“God has called you to his kingdom and glory.” Now to these, “the called,” some of whom were walking unworthy of their call, the apostle James says, “Hearken, my beloved brethren, hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and Heirs of the Kingdom which he promised to them who love him? But ye have despised the poor.” To these poor expectant heirs of the Hebrew kingdom, another apostolic Jew addresses himself, saying, “Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people by purchase; who in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God.” These are the words of Peter to men who had put off their Gentilism; and had become Israelites by adoption through Jesus Christ. They were all the people of God, and therefore his inheritance, or clergy. In writing to these he says, “The elders which are among you, I exhort.” These were not clergy as distinguished from the people or laity. For he exhorts these elders to feed the flock of God with them, watching over it, not necessitously, but freely, not for filthy lucre, but liberally; neither ruling imperiously over the heritages, but becoming examples of the flock; and when the Chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. Thus, the Christian people at large were “the flock of God;” and in their local societies, or ecclesias, “the heritages.” The elders were a part of these, and not an order distinct from them. They did not shift about from one heritage to another, because they could get more tithes, a larger salary, or more abundant donation-party contributions, there than here. To have done this would have been to episcopize necessitously, or for filthy lucre, which Peter exhorted them not to do. No; although of “the poor of this world,” they episcopized, or watched over, the flock of God in its several sheep-folds, “freely” or “liberally,” that is, without any stipulated fee or reward. What they received leaped out of the purses of brethren, whose inner man was imbued with the truth, and whose hearts overflowed with gratitude to their elder-brethren for their kind and gratuitous vigilance in those times of tribulation and peril. There was no extorting of “church rates” from infidels and churls; or selling of pews by auction, or letting seats, to non-professors or the faithful, to pay the hire of episcopals or presbyters. The people of God’s flock would have scorned such extortion and meanness. Thus, in writing to a heritage, which he styles “a chosen lady and her children,” concerning brethren of other lady-heritages who circulated about spreading abroad the truth, John says, “Beloved, thou dost faithfully whatsoever may have been done for the brethren and for the strangers; who have testified of thee for love before an ecclesia; whom having sent forward worthy of God, thou wilt do well. Because for the sake
of the Name they have gone forth receiving nothing from the Gentiles. We ought therefore to welcome such that we may become colaborers for the truth”—3 Epist. 5-8. By this simple means the doctrine of Christ was diffused among the heathen; and the faith and love of the heritages were individually, collectively, and personally displayed. But when men arose from among these elder-brethren, "speaking perverse things to draw away the disciples after them," and whom Paul styles "grievous wolves," a transition period arrived in which "the simplicity that is in Christ" was corrupted, and the heritages turned into mistresses for the Sons of Balaam. Beguiled by them, as the Serpent through his subtility beguiled Eve, (2 Cor. 11:3,) they fell from their first estate, and played the harlot against the Lord; as abundantly appears from the letters of the Spirit to the Seven Lightstands of Asia; whose condition was representative of the apostasy, which was at that time establishing itself in all the heritages of the Lord.

By A.D. 312, the desolation was complete. They who loved the wages of unrighteousness had gained the ascendancy. The disciples were Nicolaitanized, or conquered, by Balaam and Jezebel. A clergy, or heritage, had arisen, which became the inheritance of the Roman Emperors, and their successor the Image of the Beast, and the False Prophet, not Mohammedan, but Antichristian, in all the "Holy Orders." The clergy of God now are the clericles, or heritages of God, whose faith and practice can be proved to be identical with those of his flock in apostolic times; and which have no other clergy, or heritage, than God; and which repudiate the clergy of Christendom in all its diversity of popes, cardinals, bishops, priests, parsons, deans, ministers, pastors, evangelists, apostles, prophets, angels, and deacons, as the unscriptural and antichristian orders of the Kingdom of Sin.

The Balaamites in Pergamos, as well as the Nikolaitans, were the exceptions in the Antipas ecclesia, not the rule; for then it would have ceased to be "the faithful witness" there. But few as they might be, they were an evil leaven, which might work the corruption of the whole body. They sowed to the flesh in "forbidding to marry," and therefore ordaining fornication. In this particular they became the fathers of the catholic priests, who are forbidden, and forbid to marry, and yet have more children than the married. The Spirit exhorted them to heartily change their views; to repent, or abandon "the teaching of the Balaamites and Nikolaitans, the covetous and vicious perverters of the gospel of the kingdom and name, and corrupters of the right ways of the Lord; who were extensively and actively working in all the regions of the habitable where the gospel had been proclaimed.

Now these things were not written solely for the sake of the Anti-
pas in Pergamos; but for all faithful witnesses in other times and places. Therefore the Spirit says, "He that hath an ear, let him hearken to what the Spirit saith unto the ecclesias." What he saith to the seven, for whose especial benefit it was communicated to John. They are in an evil world, whose principles are subversive of the truth; consequently, their position in it is belligerent, and their destiny the reward of victory. Therefore the Spirit says, "to the victor, to him will I give to eat from the Manna which has been concealed; and I will give to him a white pebble, and upon the pebble a new name that has been engraved, which no one knows but he that receiveth." The manna, the pebble, and the new name, are here added to the wood of life in Paradise. They are symbols of blessings; or blessings disguised in symbols. Let us, then, examine them, and see what honey they contain. And first of the Hidden Manna.

8. The Hidden Manna.

"The Manna which hath been concealed" is a form of speech to be understood by comprehending the signification, first, of "the Manna;" and secondly, of its concealment; the latter of which will be found intimately connected with the gift of it to him that overcomes.

When the Twelve Tribes had arrived in the Wilderness of Sin, they murmured against Yahweh, because they apprehended that they would perish there from hunger; as if, had that been his intention, he would not have left them to die in Egypt. But the Spirit had heard their murmurings, which showed their want of confidence in his promises; for he had promised to plant them in the land of Canaan, a land flowing with milk and honey: but they let go this hope in saying to Moses and Aaron, "Would to God we had died by the hand of Yahweh in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger."

These murmurings being heard, Yahweh said to them through Moses, "Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you." Having made this promise, before it was fulfilled "the Glory of Yahweh appeared in a cloud," as they looked toward the wilderness; and the whole congregation saw it. And the Spirit said, "At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread;" and ye shall know that I, Yahweh, am your Elohim." And it was so.

But when the morning came they at first saw only "the Dew," spark-
ling in the light of day. But “when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness a small round thing small as the hoar frost upon the ground.” The people had seen nothing of the kind before deposited by the evaporation of the dew; therefore they inquired of one another, המן תַּחְתָּה mahn hu, “What it? For they knew not what it was.” And Moses said to them, “This is the bread which Yahweh hath given you to eat.”

And at this point of the narrative it may be worthy of note and emphasis.

1. That Israel saw the glory of the Eternal before they received either flesh or bread;
2. That they received flesh first, that is, “at even;”
3. That they received bread the succeeding morning; so that there was an intervening night:
4. That they beheld the glory, and received the food in the wilderness, and forty years before they received the promised land.

Now, as we are taught in the New Testament, the signification of the things that happened to Israel in the wilderness was not confined to that generation. Their baptism into Moses, their eating of the Manna, their drinking of the Rock, their overthrow in the wilderness, the apostle Paul says, “were types of us.” Read what he says in 1 Cor. 10:1-10. After this enumeration, he adds in the eleventh verse, “Now all these things happened unto them for types, tupoi; and they are written for our admonition upon whom the ends of the Aions (the Mosaic Aions) are come.”

The Flesh and the Manna then, according to Paul, were “spiritual meat.” In regard to the manna, it is styled in Psal. 78:24, “the corn of the heavens,” “the bread of mighty ones”—“man did eat the bread of mighty ones.” This and the flesh, by which the life of Israel was sustained, was “spiritual meat;” it was, nevertheless, material and corruptible flesh and bread; for under certain conditions, it stank and bred worms. But it was “spiritual” in the sense of representing something else than its own material constituents; in other words, the flesh and the bread were types of something that was afterwards to descend from the heavens, and to become the life-sustaining principle of all that should receive it. What was that something?

This question has been answered by Jesus in John 6. The Jews had said, “Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, “He gave them bread out of the heaven to eat.” But in reply to this, Jesus said “Moses gave you not the bread out of the heaven; but my Father giveth to you the true bread out of the heaven. For the bread of the deity is He, who, descending out of the heaven, and giveth life to
the kosmos.” This was as much as to say, that the manna was representative of a life-imparting agent from heaven; even the Logos speaking by Jesus. “In him,” the Logos, “was life,” says John; “and the life was the light of men.” The Logos, or Spirit of Deity, was the manna, or true bread. It was this Logos who said, “I am the Way and the Truth and the Resurrection, and the Life;” “I am the Bread of Life,” or the Manna; “I came down from heaven,” “this is the bread which descendeth from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die * * * if any man eat of this bread he shall live in the Aion:” and the bread that I, the Logos, will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the Kosmos.”

Thus spake the Logos, who was in the beginning the Deity. He promised to give “His Flesh” for the sustenance of the kosmos. This flesh was the Son of Mary and David, named Jesus; and the Logos appointed that Jesus should be eaten, and his blood drank, in the even, by all who would become the subjects of resurrection to the life of the Aion. “Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of Man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.” This saying is fatal to the heathen dogma of an immortal soul in sin’s flesh; for they only eat the flesh and drink the blood of Jesus, who “discern the Son and believe into him;” and this can be affirmed only of an almost Noachic few in this evil generation. He that believes the written testimony of the Logos concerning Jesus, set forth in the prophets and apostles, and becomes the subject of repentance and remission of sins in his name, eats his flesh and drinks his blood, and “hath aion-life” in the sense of Rev. 22:14—“blessed they doing God’s commandments, that they may have the right to the Wood of the Life;” “and I will raise him up at the last day”—John 6:54. Thus, “he that eateth me, even he shall live by me,” and none else.

The Christ, then, or the Logos become flesh, is the “spiritual meat” represented by the flesh and manna in the wilderness. Hence, the apocalyptic manna is representative of the last Adam, whom Paul styles “a life-imparting spirit;” and to eat from this manna, is to be the subject of incorruptibility of body and life, which together constitute “immortality,” in the thousand years’ Aion; which deathlessness is imparted by the Spirit which raised up Jesus from among the dead.

We may here recall the attention of the reader to the four points already before him. These were typical conditions, the antitypes of which may be thus stated in a corresponding order:

1. It was typically necessary that Israel see the Glory of Yahweh before they eat heaven’s flesh at even, and eat from the Manna in the morning;
2. That they eat the flesh first;
3. That they eat the bread afterwards;
4. That they eat both before they obtain Aion-possession of the land promised to Abraham and his Seed.

Under the first head I remark that Jesus Anointed was the Glory of Yahweh. This is proved by John's testimony, that “the Logos became flesh, and dwelt among us, (Israelites,) and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace: for the law was given through Moses, the grace and the truth (represented by that law) came through Jesus Anointed.” This Glory of the Father was seen by “Judah and his companions” in the evening of the Mosaic Aion; and he was seen in the wilderness, as Isaiah had predicted, saying, “The Voice of him that proclaimeth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of Yahweh, make straight in the desert a highway for our Elohim * * * and the Glory of Yahweh shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see together”—ch. 40:3, 5. This was partially fulfilled in the evening of the Mosaic Aion, as related in regard to John the Baptizer. He was that voice; the Spirit descending in the form of a Dove was Yahweh, or the Logos; and Jesus, the Eloah of Israel, who, when anointed, became, as the voice of John proclaimed, “our Elohim,” or the Logos, the Eloah from heaven, become flesh in Jesus, the other Eloah of the house of David. These two Elohim dwelt among the Jews, as “the Only Begotten of the Father”—Son of Power and Son of Man—who hath declared the Invisible Deity to men.

But “all flesh” have not yet “seen together.” Judah and his companions have seen; but Israel and his companion-tribes have not. Multitudes of the former have eaten the flesh, and drank the blood, of the Son of Man; and are now sleeping out of the intervening night, that in the morning they may come forth as dew, and when it hath gone up, they may be as manna upon the ground. But the Ten Tribes did not see the Glory of Yahweh in the days of John. It is, however, typically necessary that they do see it in the wilderness before the morning, that they also may eat the flesh and drink the blood of the Logos, before they eat of the manna hidden in the dew, preparatory to their admission into the covenanted land. The whole congregation of Israel must see the glory together; and, as Jeremiah saith, “thy words were found, and I did eat them;” so Israel has to come to the knowledge of “the truth as it is in Jesus,” inwardly to digest it, and to feed upon it in the wilderness-probation that awaits them in the matter of their restoration.

In the morning, they who have seen the glory, and eaten the flesh
"at even," or believed the gospel of the kingdom and name of Jesus Anointed, will behold "the Dew" before "it is gone up." The bread to be eaten was concealed in the dew, and did not appear until the fluid matter in which it was suspended was evaporated by the action of the sun. Now, the manna in dewy suspension is apocalyptically styled "the manna that hath been concealed." The manna concealed in dew is a type of the resurrection of the first-fruits of the Spirit. When they that now dwell in the dust awake and sing, they are at their awaking the Spirit's Dew; which the prophet saith is as "the Dew of herbs"—Isai. 26:19. They remain in this Dew-state until the Sun of Righteousness acts upon them, and transforms them into Manna; that is, makes them corporeally like himself—transforms the body that comes out of the grave into a like form to that with which he descends from heaven—Phil. 3:20. To be the subject of this transformation by the Spirit is "to eat of the manna which has been concealed."

But the concealment of the manna has also especial reference to Jesus who is himself the type of his companions. In the historical type, the manna appears in two forms—first, as susceptible of corruption; and secondly, as incorruptible. "If left until the morning it bred worms and stank." Ordinarily it would not keep from morning to morning; but in the manna gathered upon Friday this tendency was restrained, and it remained perfectly good; and "did not stink, neither was there any worm therein." Now Jesus, as we have seen, being the Logos become flesh, was both evening quail and morning bread. He was gathered by the nation on Friday, or the sixth day, when they crucified him. They gathered him in the morning, but the did not leave him on the cross till the following morning; still, they kept him laid up in the sepulchre on Saturday; nevertheless, he did not stink, neither was there any worm in his body. The Spirit "would not permit his Holy One to see corruption;" for the tendency natural to the flesh was restrained.

Israel gathered a double portion on Friday; so that when they went out on Saturday to look for it, "they did not find it in the field," as Moses said: so when they gathered the bread of heaven, and laid him in the tomb of Joseph of Arimathea, those who might go out to look, could find the Son of Man no longer sowing the words of eternal life in the field.

But some of the manna was incorruptible for a longer period than the sixth and seventh days. It was made to last for generations. Moses was commanded to put an omer, or tenth part of an ephah, of manna into a pot, and to lay it up before the Testimony, to be kept.
Every day this was preserved, and it was kept for centuries, evinced the presence of the Spirit in the Most Holy; for ordinarily it would not keep. It was deposited in the chest, called the Ark of the Testimony, which was overlaid with gold; whose lid was termed the Caphporeth, propitiatory, or Mercy Seat; and upon which the Cherubim were based. This Ark of the Covenant contained the Tables of the Law, the pot of Manna, and Aaron's Rod which budded; things all representative of the Logos in his incarnate manifestation.

Now as Aaron laid up an omer full in a pot, and concealed it from view within the Ark of the Testimony there to remain for centuries; so the Eternal Spirit concealed in Jesus, the antitypical Ark of his Testimony, that deposit of Manna, from which it shall be given to those who overcome to eat. We feed upon this manna from day to day in feeding upon the truth. But what we eat to-day will not suffice for the morrow. We must keep it in memory. But though we thus feed, and rejoice in "the right to life," yet it is life-manna concealed; for "we are dead, and our life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ our life shall appear, then shall we also appear with him in glory"—Col. 3:3, 4.

The night, then, of the Life-manna's concealment in the Spirit's Ark, is far spent; and the morning of its manifestation at hand. Jesus Anointed, who is the Glory of the Eternal, has been "hid in God"—concealed from human ken "at the right hand of Power," for many generations and centuries. Though once like the daily manna, corruptible; during that long period he has been, and will ever continue to be, like the Manna in the Ark, incorruptible. We look for his appearing, that we who are dead, who are corruptible and mortal, and also by nature "dead in sins;" but pardoned, and therefore dead to the world, and buried with Christ in baptism, and risen with him out of its waters in hope of being planted in the likeness of his resurrection—we wait for his coming, that the spirit may be in us as in him; and that being made like him, we may eat of the manna that hath been so long concealed.


Besides the promises that the victor shall eat from the hidden manna, it is said by the Spirit, "and I will give to him a white pebble." To eat from the manna would be to rise from the dead; but when risen, what then? "I will give him a white pebble." This implies a blessing superadded to resurrection of life.

In the English version it reads, "I will give him a white stone." In
the original word is *psephon* not *lithon*. The latter word is used in 1 Pet. 2:5, where he says that the saints are the living stones of a building. It signifies stone in general as opposed to wood; while the former is something of a lithic nature which is small and receivable. The *psephos* was the pebble used by the ancients in voting, and which was thrown into the voting urn, or as we should say, into the ballot box. Hence it is used for the vote itself. But the voting by *psephos*, ballot, must be carefully distinguished from that by *kuamos*, or *lot*; the former being used in *trials*, the latter in the *election* of various officers. The *psaphoi* of condemnation or acquittal were sometimes distinguished by being respectively bored, or whole; but *kuamoi* never. In Acts 26:10, it is said of Paul speaking before Agrippa, “and when the saints were put to death, I paid down a pebble” *psephon*, rendered in the E.V. “I gave my voice against them.” His was a pebble of condemnation. The nature of the vote was determined by the color of the pebble; a white pebble denoted acquittal, a black one, condemnation.

A *psaphos* was also a token given to the victors in the public games.

Now it is written in Rom. 14:10, 12, “We shall all stand before the judgment seat of the Christ; and every one of us shall give an account of himself to the Deity:” and in 2 Cor. 5:10, “that every one may receive the things in the body according to what he has done, whether good or evil.” From this we learn, that after the life of Jesus is manifested in our mortal flesh (2 Cor. 4:11) be resurrection, we are to appear bodily before the Christ for the purpose of giving an account of ourselves; and of receiving certain things. These things are of two classes—good things; and evil things. The former are apocalyptically represented by the excellent promises made by the Spirit to the faithful belonging to the seven ecclesias. The approved shall eat of the arboretum of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of the Deity; he shall not be hurt of the Second Death; he shall eat of the hidden manna, and receive a white pebble with a New Name engraved upon it; he shall receive power over the nations, and rule them; he shall receive the Morning Star; he shall walk with the Spirit in white raiment; he shall not be blotted out of the Book of Life; and shall be confessed before the Father and his Angels; he shall be a permanent pillar in the temple of the Spirit’s Deity; the name of the Spirit’s Deity, and of his City, New Jerusalem, and the Spirit’s New Name, shall be inscribed upon him; and the Spirit will come into him, and sup with him, and he with the Spirit, with whom he shall be enthroned. These are truly “exceeding great and precious promises,” which are all consequent upon the candidate receiving a white pebble with a New Name engraved upon it. If he were to receive a black pebble he would be
black balled from the society of the redeemed; he would be condemned as unworthy of the New Order of Things; and fit only to be expelled into outer darkness.

For the Spirit, then, to pay over a white pebble to a resurrected saint, is for him to give a verdict in his favor from the judicial throne. And this is the verdict, or pebble,—"well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy Lord." Therefore, "Come, ye blessed of my Father, take possession of the kingdom having been prepared for you, from the foundation of the State:" possess it with eternal life —Matt. 25:21, 34, 46; 19:29.

I shall defer the consideration of the engraving upon the white pebble until I come to expound the promises made to the ecclesia in Philadelphia recorded in Rev. 3:12. But in so doing I would remark that whatever it may import, it is a name "which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth." This, however, is an apocalyptic saying, which does not imply that it can not be verbally defined. The name possessed by the Faithful and True One is said to be known to no man, but himself; yet, in the fourth verse after, that name is declared to be "KING of kings and LORD of Lords"—Rev. 19:12, 16. The meaning is that no man knows experimentally the name but he who answers to the name. If a man be not the King of kings, he does not know the name or title. It does not fit him. So in respect to the New Name of the white pebble; for a man to know it, he must be a subject of the verdict. The new name will then declare what he is, and he will know it experimentally. He and the name will be identical. It will not be like the names of Christendom, which have no adaptation to the "miserable sinners" who rejoice in them; for instance, "Charles of Naples, King of Jerusalem;" "His Apostolic Majesty, Francis Joseph of Austria;" "His Holiness the Pope;" and so forth. These are names of blasphemy assumed by the Diabolos and Satan, to gratify their own pride and vanity, and to impose upon fools. The world is full of "right honorables" over the left; and of "right reverend fathers in God,"—that is the God called Mammon. A saint cannot know these names; for they are descriptive of the things they illustrate,—pride, hypocrisy, and superstition.
SECTION 4.
TO THE ANGEL OF THE ECCLESIA AMONG THYATIRANS.

18. "And to the Angel of the Ecclesia among Thyatirans write: These things saith the Son of the Deity, having his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet like to incandescent brass. 19. I have known thy works, and thy love, and service, and faith, and endurance; and that thy works even the last are more than the first.

20. "But I have a few things against thee, because thou permittest the woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to fornicate, and to eat idol sacrifices.

21. "And I gave her time that she might heartily turn from her prostitution; but she turned not.

22. Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them committing adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they may have heartily turned from their works. 23. And I will slay her children with death; and all the ecclesias shall know that I am he that searcheth reins and hearts; and I will give to you, to each one, according to your works.

24. "But I say to you, and to the rest among the Thyatirans, as many as do not hold this teaching, and who acknowledged not the depths of the Satan as they speak; I will cast upon you no other burden.

25. "Moreover that which ye have, hold fast to the time that I may have come. 26. And he that overcometh, and keepeth my appointments until an end, I will give to him dominion over the nations; and he shall govern them with an iron sceptre: (as the potters' clay vessels it is breaking to pieces) as also I have received from my Father. 28. And I will give to him the Morning Star.

29. "He that hath an ear, let him hearken to what the Spirit saith to the ecclesias"—Rev. 2 : 18-29.

This writing concerning "the things that are" affords additional evidence, that "the Angel of the Ecclesia," represented by a Star in the right hand of the Spirit, is not an individual teacher or elder; but an order in the ecclesia composed of a plurality of persons, many or few. Thus, the Spirit addresses the Angel in verse 23, doso humin, ekasto, I will give to you, to each one, where the word humin to you is plural, and ekasto, to each one, is in the singular number. Hence the sense is, "I will give to each one of you, composing the Star-Angel of the Ecclesia, according to your works."

1. Topography of Thyatira.

THYATIRA stood forty-eight miles east of Pergamos. It was a city of Lydia on the Lycus, a branch of the Hyllus, anciently called Pelopia, but now Akhissar by the Turks: that is, "the White Castle," from the great quantity of white marble there abounding. Only one ancient edifice is left standing. The rest, including the clerical bazaars, or "churches," are so destroyed that no vestiges of them are to be found. The principal inhabitants are Turks, who have eight mosques in Akhissa,
while the Greeks, calling themselves Christians, have no edifice indicative of the former pre-eminence of their mistress, “the woman Jezebel,” among Thyatirans. So effectively has “the Son of the Deity, whose eyes are as a flame of fire, and his feet like to incandescent brass,” fulfilled the threatening, saying, “Behold, I cast her into a bed, and them committing adultery with her into great tribulation; and I will slay her children with death.” The only vestige of Christianity there is a few ignorant and superstitious Greeks calling themselves by the name “Christian,” to which they are no more entitled than the Turks.

In the inscriptions of these apocalyptic epistles, none of the cities are addressed, as if each city were an ecclesia. In the English Version, that to the Ephesian saints is inscribed “to the Angel of the Church of Ephesus.” This style of address is in accordance with the notions which prevail in the synagogue of the Satan, where a city or a nation are regarded as synonymous with a church. Hence, in the nomenclature of “the Satan, as the speak,” we have the titles, “the Church of Rome,” “the Church of England,” “the Church of Scotland,” “the Church of Ireland,” and so forth; so that all born of the flesh, and of the will of man, in these places, not avowing themselves dissenters, are regarded and claimed as bona fide members of “the church by law established”—established by the law of flesh and blood, which is the Devil. But the scriptures recognize no such churches. They contain no epistles addressed to such. These are the several branches of the Synagogue of the Satan, whose angels are the men constituting the “Holy Orders” of the apostasy. The apocalyptic epistles are severally addressed “to the Angel of the Ephesian ecclesia,” “the ecclesia of Smyrneans,” “the ecclesia in Pergamos,” “the ecclesia among Thyatirans,” “in Sardis,” “in Philadelphia,” and “the ecclesia of Laodiceans;” but, whether saints of Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, or Laodicea, they were all, who held fast the name and denied not the faith of the Spirit, the ecclesia, or invited ones, “in the Deity, the Father, and the Lord Jesus Anointed.” They boasted not in the ecclesiasticism of their native cities or countries, but in the Lord.


The Christian faith was, doubtless, introduced into Thyatira by Lydia, whom Paul and his companions first became acquainted with at Philippi, a city of Macedonia. She was “a worshipper of God” belonging to Thyatira, but for the time being sojourning at Philippi as “a seller of purple.” Paul met her at the proseuche, by the river side, beyond the
city walls. She had gone there with other devout women to offer prayer to the living and true Deity. It was "on the day of the sabbaths," or, as we say, on Saturday, by which we may infer, that Lydia was a devout Jewess, or Gentile proselyte, belonging to the synagogue in Thyatira. Luke, who was present, says, that "the Lord opened her heart to assent to the things being spoken by Paul;" and the result was, that she was baptized. Thus, Paul planted, but the Lord gave the increase; and the case shows under what conditions the increase was given. Certain things were being spoken by Paul. The things being spoken were "the truth," or "Gospel of the Deity, which he had before promised by his prophets in the holy scriptures" (Rom. 1:1, 2); and that truth, "as it is in Jesus." Paul could speak no other things, and none other would have opened Lydia’s heart, or understanding to an affectionate comprehension such as the Lord would have acknowledged. The truth spoken is the Lord’s instrumentality for the opening of men’s hearts; and where the truth is neither heard nor read, there the hearts of mankind remain unopened, and are found to be occupied by all "the depths of the Satan, as they speak."

The reader will observe, that before the Lord opened the heart of Lydia, she was already "a worshipper of God." This fact proves that a belief in, and sincere worship of, the true God is not sufficient for salvation; if it is, why did the Lord open the heart of his worshipper to receive Paul’s teaching? But it is not sufficient; for since the resurrection and ascension of Jesus, salvation is predicated on believing the things concerning the kingdom of the Deity, and the name of Jesus Anointed, and being baptized into that name. Any teaching in opposition to this, belongs to the departments of the synagogue of the Satan, apocalyptically designated as "Balaam," and "the woman Jezebel."

Lydia’s heart, or understanding and affections, were opened. She desired that others should share with her in the benefit she had received. She therefore introduced Paul to "her household." We are not informed whether these were worshippers of God as well as Lydia; or whether it was composed of men and women, or exclusively of the latter. The probability is, that as she had come with purple goods from Thyatira, she had a retinue of male and female attendants and friends. The men of her company would look after the goods in their transhipment, and exhibition for sale in the bazaar, while the females would assist in the sales, and render any personal service she might require. Hence, "her household" may have been quite numerous; for visiting cities for the sale of goods in those days was a more onerous affair, and required more personal service, than in these, when companies supply the place of private enterprize. Her household may have been Jewish,
or mixed; probably purely Jewish, as she was of that faith; be this as
it may, she introduced Paul to them, that he might speak the same
things for the opening of their hearts which he had for the opening of
hers. "As his manner was," he declared the testimony of God, and
reasoned with them out of the prophets concerning the expected Son
of David, and King of Israel, called the Christ. His testimonies and
arguments commended themselves to their honest hearts, which opened
through the force of conviction to the obedience which the faith enjoins.
As the result of the whole, Luke tells us in Acts 16:15, that "her
household was baptized." Lydia and her household were thus, by faith
and baptism, added to the name of Jesus Anointed, or "the Lord the
Spirit," and an ecclesia of Thyatirans was created, so that when they
should return to that city, they would become the nucleus of the apoca-
lyptic ecclesia to which the Spirit writes; and "the house of the Deity,
which is the ecclesia of the living Deity, the pillar and the foundation
of the truth"—1 Tim. 3:15.

But after this Paul visited Anatolia, or Asia Minor, in which Thyat-
ira was situated and flourished, and, although we have no account of
his visiting that city, there is every reason to believe, that multitudes
from Thyatira visited him. In Acts 19:8-10, it is expressly said,
that Paul while at Ephesus disputed and persuaded the things concern-
ing the kingdom of God, first, for three months in the synagogue there
and afterwards daily in the school of one Tyrannus for two years, "so
that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus,
both Jews and Greeks." No doubt many of these were immersed by
Paul or his companions, and on their return to Thyatira received into
the ecclesia already there.

The creation of the ecclesia among the Thyatirans after this manner
occurred about thirty-five years before the dictation of this epistle to
their "angel," or eldership, by the Spirit. Ample time had, therefore,
been granted them for the development of Christian character. In the
general, it appears to have been commendable, though in a certain par-
ticular, they were reprehensible. The spirit of the Lord in the gifts
he had bestowed had dwelt among them, and in their eldership, during
the period of their ecclesiastical existence. The Son might therefore
well say, "I have known thy works." Though the resurrected and
anointed Jesus was invisible to them, the gifts of the spirit they pos-
sessed had been sent by him, and as long as they continued, were a
perpetual memento of his existence at the right hand of power, and of
his perception and cognizance of all that was transpiring in all the
ecclesias of the Habitable. "The grace and the truth," says John,
"came by Jesus Anointed," who as David predicted, and Paul testi-
fied, “ascended on high, and received gifts for men.” Hence, wherever those gifts were, there also were the presence and power of the personal, or individual, Son of the Deity, who speaks in these epistles as “the Spirit,” on the principle that “that which is born of the Spirit is spirit,” and therefore God, or Divine Power.

The works of the Angel were conspicuous for “love, and service, and faith, and endurance.” Such an eldership must have been in the general in a spiritually healthy and efficient state; and which argued also a wholesome condition of the Spirit’s servants, called in the letter “my servants;” or, in the nomenclature of the synagogue of the Satan, “the laity.” It is “the leaders of the people cause them to err;” but where the leaders are faithful, this cause of error is wanting. The leaders corrupt the people, and when the people are corrupted, the seducers are enthroned and flourish; and the people come at length to delight in the corruption that destroys them.

The ecclesia among the Thyatirans became an arena upon which the two classes of leaders displayed themselves. The one class were characterized by a more abundant love, service, faith, and endurance in the days of John, than in the days when they were originally constituted the Star in Thyatira; while the other class was characterized by the idolatrous, meritricious, and murderous wife of Ahab. “the woman Jezebel,” who slew the prophets of Yahweh. The former were the Antipas in Thyatira whose devotedness sustained the truth against the machinations of all its enemies, heretical or pagan. Their “love” was not like that of the Satan’s—a love of “divine things” as far as agreeable to our animal instincts, and compatible with our worldly prosperity and peace. The love of the Antipas was the fulfilling of the law; the doing whatsoever Jesus had commanded, by which they evinced that they were his real friends. Many of the Satan’s synagogue who rejoiced in Jezebel, possessed spiritual gifts, and could speak with tongues, and prophesy, and understand mysteries, and had the knowledge, and the faith to remove mountains, and bestowed their goods to feed the poor; and not only in some cases gave their bodies to be burned; but in crowds rushed to martyrdom, till the pagan authorities refused to kill them; and told them to become their own executioners. Still, as Paul intimates, they were nothing; for they were destitute of “love.” So it is now. Though papists and protestants, Jezebel and her children, have not the gifts, yet they largely bestow of their goods to feed the poor, and in many instances have, and would again, sacrifice their lives for what they call “the gospel;” still like their predecessors in apostolic times, they are nothing but sounding brass, and a tinkling cymbal, because they are destitute of the love
commended in the Thyatirans. This was "long suffering and kind,"
even to an excess rebuked by the Spirit in the letter before us; for
they permitted Jezebel-teachers and seducers to speak, instead of put-
ting them to silence at once. These were envious, boastful, puffed-up,
of unseemly behaviour, seeking their own, easily provoked, evil think-
ers, who rejoiced in the mystery of iniquity, which was finally estab-
lished by their means. These were the characteristics of Jezebel and
her children, John's clerical contemporaries, and the official fathers of
the professional soul-savers of modern Christendom. Their co-apos-
tolic predecessors like themselves were destitute of "love," without
which men cannot be saved. "Love," says Paul, "rejoiceth in the
truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth
all things." Paul's clerical contemporaries did not rejoice in the truth;
but relinquished their original hold upon the name and denied the faith
of the Spirit. Our clerical contemporaries are in the same condemna-
tion. They cannot, if their lives depend on it, inform the public what
"the truth as it is in Jesus," consists in. They are ignorant of its sys-

The service of the Star-Angel in Thyatira, like its love, had increased.
Their last works were more than their first. They contended earnestly
for the faith originally delivered to them; like the Antipas in Perga-
mos, they held it fast, and were therefore in a position to overcome; for
the power of victory is our firm and hearty belief of the truth. They
were the pillar and support of the truth in Thyatira, where it might
have flourished to this day if their successors in office had been "faith-
ful men able to teach others." But this unfortunately was not the
case, so that the fountain being poisoned at the head, the waters be-
came bitter, and the people died. The evil had begun to work by A.D.
98, the epoch at which the Spirit addressed them through John. Forty
years before that the Mystery of Iniquity was at work; but it had not
yet triumphed in Thyatira. It was, however, hard at work there pro-
fessionally opposed to Paganism, and at the same time doing its best to
paganize Christianity. The Mystery of Iniquity had its apologists in
all the ecclesias. In Ephesus, they falsely styled themselves "apos-
tles;" in Smyrna and Philadelphia "Jews;" and in Laodicea, they
said, they were "rich, and increased in goods, and had need of nothing."
But the Spirit pronounced them "liars," "vanquishers" and "wasters
of the people," the Satan, "wretched, and miserable, and poor, and
blind, and naked," and, as in the letter under consideration, the Woman
Jezebel.
3. The Woman Jezebel

As we have shown in our exposition of the apocalyptic “Balaam” and “Nikolaitans,” there existed a class of teachers calling themselves “christians,” contemporary with the apostles, who taught “another gospel,” and set forth a Jesus, which Paul styled “another Jesus;” both of which, that is, the Jesus and their gospel, were different from the real Jesus and the true gospel, proclaimed by the apostles; and subversive of the divine teaching concerning them. This class of teachers, styled by Peter “false teachers;” and by John, “false prophets” and “deceivers who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh;” which heresy, or falsehood, he says, “is the Deceiver and the Antichrist” wherever found—2 Pet. 2 : 1 ; 1 Jno. 4 : 1 ; 2 Epist. 7 :—this class, I say, had become numerous and influential by the end of the first century; and were to be found sowing tares in all the field of the apostolic labors. They were the “reverend divines” and “D. D.’s” of the Nineteenth Century in embryo—the self-styled “apostles” to whom “the Clergy” of our day are the undoubted “successors.” They taught the same doctrine as our clergy, and therefore they are unquestionably the same class.

Now false teachers, prophets, and deceivers are aggregately represented in the scriptures of the Old and New Testament, by a woman of vicious and profligate character. Thus, the Spirit in Ezekiel 22 : 25, in speaking of the leaders of the people in Jerusalem, says, “there is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof; like a roaring lion ravening the prey, they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things. Her priests have violated my holy law, and have profaned my holy things. Her prophets have daubed souls with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith Yahweh Elohim, when Yahweh hath not spoken.” These priests and prophets, who were princes in Jerusalem and Samaria, are represented in the next chapter by two lewd women, “the Daughters of One Mother,” Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister. “Thus were their names,” says the Spirit; “Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem, Aholibah.” Then follows the indictment against them, in which their apostacy from the Mosaic Law in its simplicity, in their blending it with the abominable customs and principles of heathenism, is likened to the intercourse of harlotry and adultery. The priests and prophets of Samaria were Aholah the harlot daughter of the comely and delicate woman, Zion under the law (Jer. 6 : 2); and the same class in Jerusalem were Aholibah, the younger harlot of the same mother, “more corrupt in her inordinate love than Aholah.”
In the New Testament, the disciples of Jesus Anointed, who, though not all “elders,” “apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers,” are all “living stones built up a spiritual house, a holy and royal priesthood, a holy nation, a purchased people”—Eph. 4:11; 1 Pet. 2:5, 9; Rev. 5:9, 10. And so long as they held fast the name, and did not deny the faith, of Jesus Anointed, they are styled apocalyptically “the Woman,” and “the Woman of the Lamb”—Heb. 3. 6, 14; Rev. 12:6, 14, 16, 17; 19:7, 8. But when a schism of this one body was elaborated by false teaching, the teachers and those who followed the teaching, ceased to be of “the Woman of the Lamb;” but became “a woman,” or an adulteress.

Such had become the situation of affairs by the close of the first century. There were two women in the Roman Habitable claiming to be the Spouse of Christ; the one, “a Chaste Virgin, begotten and espoused to one husband, the Christ, by the word”—2 Cor. 11:2; 1 Cor. 4:15; Eph. 5:26: the other, a woman, drunken and adulterous, and the Mother of a progeny of Harlots, and of the Abominations of the earth—Rev. 17:1-6; 14:4—all of them, mother and daughters, begotten of the traditions and commandments of men, making void the word of God. Between these two women there was rivalry and indignation. The adulteress proclaimed, that she was rich, and increased in goods, and had need of nothing; and invited the world, in all its filthy garments, to her embrace. This is what is proverbially styled “the World and his Woman,” called by his friends and boon companions, “THE CHURCH.” Scripturally, they are Ahab and Jezebel, the adversaries and destroyers of the saints; and wherever any of their prophets are found ministering before the people, there the principles of the flesh, and the gospel-nullifying traditions of men, are glorified and prevail; because, “being of the world, therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them”—1 Jno. 4:5. This is an unmistakable criterion. The world will not listen to the counsel, and support any women, but Jezebel and her daughters. Whatever “preacher” will present himself in the name of Jezebel, him will the world listen to with open mouth and ears; for the principles he inculcates are what the flesh approves.

The apocalyptic woman that had been manifested in John’s day was styled “Jezebel,” because the character of the class of false teachers was analogous to that of the wife of Ahab, known in Jewish history by that name. Hence, the literal Jezebel was made the type, or pattern, of the class, which became the figurative Jezebel. There was no literal woman named Jezebel in Thyatira claiming to be a christian, any more than there was a literal Antipas and Balaam in Pergamos of these
names; at least history gives no account of any. Therefore the typical Jezebel must be that Jezebel of the Old Testament. The study of her history and circumstances must be virtually the study of her antitype, and that antitype is the adulteress, or pseudo church, of false teachers, in which the abettors of Balaam's teaching were embodied; and who differs from Balaam in this that she is the adulterous exhibition of what Balaam taught. Her name in Hebrew is Īzāḇĕl, which is compounded of āie, not zebul, she dwells. As if the Spirit had said, she dwells not with me; that is, the teachers and their disciples who teach and seduce to commit prostitution, and to eat idol sacrifices, are not my spouse. Thus by conferring this name upon them, the real spouse of Christ in those days was vindicated by the Spirit. No wonder the Apocalypse was unpopular with those who held the doctrine of Balaam in those days, as it hath also been to this day with the same class. They know they do not teach the word, and that they can define neither the name nor the faith of the Spirit; and they know that they teach for the hire paid them by the house of Ahab, or the world; and that they love the wages of unrighteousness. How then can a book be popular with such which proclaims them to be not the spouse of the Spirit; but the harlot community prostituting itself for hire to an ignorant, superstitious, and besotted world.

But Izebel or Jezebel, is not only etymologically an appropriate type of the clerical orders of Christendom, whose constituents are "the prophets" of the world; the origin, and character, and fate of the woman are also typical of the origin, character, and fate of the "reverend divines," and doctors of divinity, who minister to the itching ears of those who heap up to themselves teachers after their own lusts, and are turned aside to fables. Jezebel was the daughter of Ethbaal, the idolatrous king of the Zidonians, whose name imported dedication to Baal the false god, the lord of the people; whom Balaam had before taught the Israelites to serve with fornication and idolatry. Now the origin of the clergy is analogous to this. They were begotten in idolatry, or in Baal. "The Lord saw folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused his people Israel to err"—Jer. 23:13. Peter also testifies this of certain prophets, styling themselves christian teachers, in his day. In writing to the elect he says, "there will be false teachers among you, who privily will bring in damnable heresies. These, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption. They have eyes full of an adulteress (full of Jezebel) and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls; a heart have they exercised with covetous practices; cursed children, who have for-
saken the right way, and are gone astray, following the Way of Balaam son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness. They are wells without water, clouds that are carried of a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.” Such were the clergy in their origin. The generation of the clerical Jezebel in our day, however, differs from the generation of their brethren and fathers in the days of Peter in this, that our clergy never were the children of God and were never in the right way; therefore, though the accursed preachers of other gospels than the true one, they are not “cursed children;” and have not “for-saken the right way,” because they were never in it. “The Way of Balaam” is emphatically the Way of the Clergy in all post-apostolical and pre-millennial generations. Their eyes are full of Jezebel, whose original practice is proverbially “the ministerial sin.” They speak evil of the things they do not understand; and they undertake to teach what they know nothing about; and therefore, they are “wells without water.”

These clerical prophets in Balaam, and therefore in Baal, in undertaking to speak to the edification, exhortation, and comfort of souls, being of a class represented by a woman, “called herself a prophetess.” They became an ecclesiastical woman prophesying deceits. She was begotten of falsehood, so that the father of the clergy is “the Devil, who was a liar from the beginning.” “Except ye be circumcised and keep the law of Moses, ye cannot be saved.” This was the first element of the falsehood enunciated to Christians by teachers in the presence of the apostles. They set up the dogma, that a Gentile must believe the gospel, be immersed, be circumcised, and keep the law, in order to salvation. This was the first lie taught for truth after the ascension of Jesus; and those who taught it, constituted in themselves, and therefore originated the anti-apostolic order, familiarly known in our day as “the clergy.” Hence, the clergy are Judaizers to this day—commanding to fast, to abstain from meats, to keep holy days, and sabbaths.

But the falsehood which generated their order was not complete till the principles of heathen philosophy were commingled with the Judaic dogma. This was effected when they denied the resurrection of the body in affirming, as Justin testifies they did, that what they call “souls” went immediately to heaven at death. This Judaized Heathenism constituted what Paul calls “a lie,” and “the Mystery of Iniquity”—a system of falsehood formative of the clerical order, which gave them a parentage like that of Jezebel. The principles styled Baal, (for Baal; having no real existence, was only a system of ideas, so called, that lorded it over those who acknowledged it;) gave origin to the clergy who worship Baal and preach him everywhere. The Sidonians believed
EXPOSITION OF THE APOCALYPSE.

in immortal souls, in their going to heaven at death, and in a place of torment, where the wicked burned in fire eternally. They also believed in sacrifice to propitiate the Deity, and in making long and noisy prayers, by which to induce him to hear them. Our clergy have not advanced one step beyond this since the days of Jezebel. She believed these things, and were she personally in existence now, she could have no scruples in becoming a member of any clergyman's church in this city, Catholic or Protestant. It is true, the clergy now hold a few principles, or rather opinions, unknown to Jezebel and her clergy, the original prophets of immortal-soulism. They believe in a Jesus of whom she had never heard; but their belief in this other Jesus whom Paul did not preach, does not at all interfere with their hearty adhesion to the Baal-System of Ideas. Their eyes are full of Jezebel, and she was full of Baal.

Prostitution, and eating the sacrifices offered to the idol-representations of the dead, whose souls were said to be alive, were institutions of Baal-Religion. When Israel were seduced by the Moabish women to worship Baal, at the suggestion of Balaam, they committed whoredom with them, and ate the sacrifices of their gods. The Balaamite clergy were guilty of the same thing. They privily introduced idolatrous practices among christians. They taught them to eat of the sacrifices sold as holy meat, by which they became partakers of the idol-altars, and propitiated the heathen, for in so doing, they contributed to the support of the pagan priesthood. But Paul objected to this sort of compromise in toto. His argument was, that the things the Gentiles sacrificed they sacrificed to demons, to the ghosts of dead men, and not to God; and that in eating of them knowingly, they had fellowship with their imaginary demons. He told them that when they went to the butcher's they should ask no question, but just buy whatever came to hand. They would then buy in ignorance, having no knowledge whether there was sacrificed meat or not. But if any one said, "this is offered in sacrifice to idols," he told them not to eat it, for the eating then involved a principle of fellowship with deified ghosts, in the judgment of him who invited to eat.

Paul's anxiety was that the Corinthian brethren should "not have fellowship with demons," or deified imaginary ghosts, called "immortal souls." These demons had a table and a cup, as well as the Lord; and Paul taught that they could not partake of both without sin. The same demons have a table and a cup now, modified, however, in this, that bread cut up into pieces, emblematic of the divisions of antichristendom, is substituted for meats offered to the demons. The table spread by the clergy, and called by them "the sacrament," is the modern table of the
demons. It is the table of those who believe in deified immortal souls, who are the gods of the clerical system. It is Jezebel's table, at which a saint cannot eat without having fellowship with the demons she funeralizes to glory, which is sin. Her churches are a synagogue of unbaptized "miserable sinners," as they proclaim themselves to be in their prayers, and consequently, her table cannot be the Lord's, for his teaching has no place for such there—the miserable patrons of demons belong to Jezebel, not to the spouse of Christ.

Again, prostitution, literal and figurative, is a notorious clerical vice, and characteristic of Jezebel. She forbids to marry, and in so doing, "teaches to commit fornication." The priests of the Romish Jezebel are literally a body of whoremongers and adulterers, and their nunneries houses of ill fame; and though, on account of the marriage of the Protestant clergy, this is not the case to the same extent, yet spiritually they are in the same condemnation; for "fornication," in its figurative sense, imports unhallowed union with the world, and blasphemy against God. They are all guilty of this. If they knew the truth, and told the world the truth, the world would not support them. Now, "all that is of the world is not of the Father;" and "he that is the friend of the world is the enemy of God;" they pretend to be God's servants, to be his church or spouse, and yet they serve the world for hire. They are therefore prostitutes and men-pleasers, and consequently, cannot possibly be the servants of Christ, whose name they blaspheme in all their institutions.

The literal Jezebel was a persecutor and slayer of the prophets of Yahweh; and the antitypical, or clerical, Jezebel has been preeminently so. The clergy from their origin until now, have always been opposed to the truth; and have always had a hand in stirring up persecution for its suppression. The civil power, or the Diabolos, has been the instrument of their malevolence and cruelty; and though they cannot inflict personal violence in this country, they still retain much power for evil in the territory of the Beast. But the fate of Jezebel awaits them. She was hurled from her high and queenly estate with violence, and devoured by dogs so completely, that they found not of her what to bury. Jezebel has not yet come to this. She is still in her glory, rioting in drunkenness and prostitution.

It was a fault charged upon the presbytery of the ecclesia in Thyatira, that they permitted some of the Jezebel class to teach the servants of Christ there. It was the duty of an eldership not to allow error to be inculcated. They appear to have been too tolerant. Teaching which led to practices and conclusions subversive of morality and the gospel ought not to have been allowed. They had the truth, which had been
divinely planted among them, and all things not according to that, they ought to have authoritatively suppressed. This course would have been an effectual barrier against Jezebel, and her Balaamite and Nikolaitan progeny. But this course was not pursued. She obtained a foothold, and the consequences has been the extinction of Antipas in Thyatira, where none are now to be found who hold fast the name and the faith of Jesus Christ as his faithful witnesses.

“I gave Jezebel time,” saith the Spirit, “that she might heartily turn from her prostitution; but she turned not.” As we have said, Jezebel still lives, and she lives in sin. In the days of John she was without political sovereignty; she was the daughter of Ethbaal the idolater; but she had not been married to the Greco-Latin Ahab. The Judaizing and Gnostic clergy were actively working the Mystery of Iniquity into authority; they had organized it into a synagogue, and were privily insinuating it into the elderships; but they had not yet succeeded in allying themselves to the State. The apostles, while living, warned them and exhorted them to turn from their evil course; but, as John says, “they hear us not;” and went out from fellowship with them, and circumvented them in every possible way. Referring to these whom he calls “the Satan” after whom some had turned aside, Paul says, in writing to Timothy, “this thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.” These were two clergymen, friends of Balaam and Jezebel the prophetess, who taught the inherent immortality of the soul of the flesh; and therefore, with two other clergymen named Hymenaeus and Philetus, said that the resurrection is already past; and that, consequently, there is no future resurrection of the dead; resurrection being unnecessary upon the Jezebel principle of the immortal soul of sinful flesh going immediately to heaven at the death of the body. Paul argues ably against this heathen absurdity in I Cor. 15. But it had no effect upon Jezebel the prophetess; for “seducers waxed worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived;” and she still went on in her vicious course. “I gave her time,” says the Spirit, “that she might heartily turn from her prostitution.” Instead of slaying every deceiver in communion with her, as he had Ananias and his wife Sapphira, he gave her time. That time has not yet expired; for Jezebel lives, but has not repented; but instead thereof, “sits as a woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus,” upon an association of ensanguined and blasphemous powers, represented by “a scarlet colored beast, full of names of blasphemy”—Rev. 17:3, 6.

The writers of the second, third, and fourth centuries, styled by the
clergy of our day "the Fathers," with probably an exception or two, were all of Jezebel. In the letter before us, they are styled "her children;" they were such, because they were unfaithful to the truth; and though they suffered death by the pagan power for their opinions, it was, in the providence of God, a present punishment for their iniquity. "Behold," saith the Spirit, "I cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into a great tribulation, except they may have heartily turned from their deeds. And I will kill her children with death, and all the ecclesias shall know that I am the searcher of reins and hearts." In reading the history of these centuries the student of ecclesiastical history must not suppose that all called "christians" who died by the hand of the executioner, were put to death for their adherence to the name and faith of Jesus Christ. Multitudes had a rage for martyrdom, and gave their bodies to the fire in expiation of iniquity, transgression, and apostasy. These were "those who committed adultery with Jezebel," the clerical fathers, and "her children," who looked up to those fathers as the deluded people of "the religious world" look up now to the clergy who deceive them, regarding them with awe as their "spiritual guides" and "fathers in God." The tribulation that came upon the body indiscriminately regarded as "christian" by the pagan authorities, an apostle terms "judgment beginning at the House of God." "If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye," says Peter; "for the Spirit of glory and of the Deity resteth upon you; on their part (on that of the persecutor) he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as a busy body in other men's matters. Yet if any man suffer as a christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. For the time is come that judgment begin at the house of God: and if first at us, what shall the end be of them who obey not the gospel of the Deity? And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?" — 1 Epist. 4:14-18. Many suffered "as evil-doers" under the name of "christian." Thus Milner observes, "many heretics, who wore the name of christians, were guilty of the most detestable enormities; these were indiscriminately charged by the pagans on the christians in general." And again, "the abominations of heretics, whom ignorance and malice will ever confound with real christians, furnished the enemies of Christ with some tolerably specious pretensions. Probably these were much exaggerated; but whatever they were, the whole Christian Name was accused of them." "The injudicious conduct of apologists," says Gibbon, "betrayed the common cause of christianity, to gratify their devout hatred to the domestic en-
enemies of the church. It was sometimes faintly insinuated, and some-
times boldly asserted, that the same bloody sacrifices, and the same
incestuous festivals, which were so falsely ascribed to the orthodox be-
lievers, were in reality celebrated by the Marcionites, by the Carpo-
cretians, and be several other sects of the Gnostics. Accusations of a
similar kind were retorted upon the church by the schismatics who had
departed from its communion, and it was confessed upon all sides, that
the most scandalous licentiousness of manners prevailed among great
numbers of those who affected the name of christians.” The apoca-
lyptic letters plainly testify to the existence of this state of things in
the christendom of the close of the first century. There were two
classes—the Antipas, or faithful witnesses, who held the truth in right-
eousness; and the Nikolaitans, or children of Jezebel, who held the
doctrine of Balaam, and seduced the servants of Jesus Christ to the
practice of deeds which he detested. Against these judgment is threat-
ened in the words, “I will kill Jezebel’s children with death; and all
the ecclesias shall know that I am he who searches the reins and hearts.”

To kill with death is to destroy with violence—by judgment through
the magistrate, who wielded the sword of office for the execution of the
law. To kill with death was not to permit the offenders to die a natu-
ral death. All such, who gave their bodies to be burned, or to be
thrown to the wild beasts, or to any other form of martyrdom, were
mere “sounding brass and tinkling cymbals;” and heirs of the venge-
ce to be revealed in “the Second Death.” They had not faith to
give them the victory over the world; so the world overcame them by
its seductions, and exposed them to be “hurt of the Second Death,”
which is manifested after the resurrection of the flesh. When this time
arrives, the “bed” will have been prepared for Jezebel, and she will
then be “cast into it;” and not she only, but with her them that com-
mit adultery. This bed is the “great tribulation,” or “sorrow,” in
which the antichristian apostasy is to be destroyed at the apocalypse
of Jesus Christ in “the Hour of Judgment;” when Babylon, the Great
City, falls because of her having prostituted and debauched all the na-
tions with her blasphemies and abominations. The ecclesiasticism of
the earth and of the whole habitable, with all the clerical orders by
which it is upheld, will be utterly abolished by the wrath of the Deity
poured out without mixture, which they will be compelled to drink
with great torment in the presence of Jesus and the Saints—Rev. 14:
7-11 ; 18 : 2. Into this bed of tribulation Jezebel is at length cast,
with all her antichristian and clerical adherents. who, in the text last
quoted, are typified by “demons.” “foul spirits,” and “hateful birds;”
for the Thyatiran Jezebel is but the germ of that Babylon which, as a
mighty Upas banded with brass and iron, now overshadows all nations with its pestiferous and besotting influence.

Now this “great tribulation,” which is yet antitypically to come upon “Babylon, the Great, the Mother of Harlots,” was typically poured out upon the Thyatiran Jezebel previous to the taking of the pagan hierarchy out of the way, which prevented the manifestation of the Lawless One, who would be set up as the head of Jezebel, and as a substitute for Christ upon earth. As Christ is the Head of the true Woman, the body of the faithful; so the Pope is the present Head of Jezebel, the Mother of Harlots, and of all her family. But, before Christ appears in power, his woman passes “through much tribulation to enter into the kingdom of the Deity”—Acts 14:22; and so, before Antichrist (the power which set up as Christ’s substitute, and is now incorporated in the chief styled “the Pope”) appeared in power, the Thyatiran Adulteress was made to pass through “a great tribulation” ere she could enter into the kingdom of this world; and mount the scarlet-coloured beast; and sit a Queen, and no widow;” and, intoxicated with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus, say with complacency, “I shall see no sorrow.” She had to pass through the “Ten Days,” which the Spirit forewarned the Smyrneans they would be tried with, when the Diabolos should cast of them into prison, or the house of death. The reader is here referred to what has been written about the “ten days’ tribulation” on page 240. “All the ecclesias” in the proconsular Asia were afflicted by this; and Thyatira’s, consequently, among the rest.

But the Ten Day’s tribulation of Trajan’s reign was but an earnest, as it were, of the great tribulation to which the christian name would be subjected before the Jezebel Apostasy from apostolic teaching should attain to political sovereignty over the nations, and be “spued out of the mouth of the Spirit.” They had to pass through that “Hour of trial, which,” the Spirit forewarned the Philadelphians of, “should come upon the whole habitable, to prove them that dwell upon the earth”—Rev. 3:10. Judgment the most terrible would befall her, which “all the ecclesias” would perceive was the hand of God punishing her by the sword of the ruler for her abominations.

And so it was. Ecclesiastical historians inform us, that in the third century the pure light of the gospel was much clouded and depraved by an unhappy nurture of philosophical self-righteousness and superstition. With the exception of three years, the christians had enjoyed a long peace of thirty-seven years to A.D. 248. This, it appears from one of Origen’s homilies, was followed by a great degree of luke-warmness, and even of much religious indecorum. The declension
seems to have been remarkable. "Several," says he, "come to church only on solemn festivals; and then not so much for instruction as *diversion*; some go out again as soon as they have heard the lecture, *without conferring, or asking the pastors any questions*; others stay not till the lecture is ended; and others hear not so much as a single word, but entertain themselves in a corner of the church." "Elsewhere," says Milner, "he complains of the ambitious and haughty manners of pastors, and of the improper steps which some took to obtain preferments." At this time, the reigning emperor, Philip the Arabian, who murdered his predecessors, is styled by Eusebius a Christian; "and indeed, that he was so by profession," says Milner, "seems well attested by the concurrent voice of antiquity;" and he adds, "there is no doubt but in the fourth year of his reign, A.D.247, he allowed and conducted the secular games which were full of idolatry."

This Philip was slain and succeeded by Decius, A.D.248. His enmity to Philip conspired with his pagan prejudices to bring on the most dreadful persecution ever yet experienced by christians. It was evident that nothing less than the destruction of the christian name was intended. The persecution raged with astonishing fury both in the East and West. Cyprian, an overseer in "the church" at Carthage during the persecution, recognizes it as a chastisement for sin. In a treatise of his concerning "*the Lapsed,*** is an account of the declension that had taken place before his conversion, and which moved God to chastise "the church." "If the cause of our miseries," says he, "be investigated, the cure of the wound may be found. The Lord would have his family to be *tried*. And because long peace had corrupted the discipline divinely revealed to us, the heavenly chastisement hath raised up our faith, which had lain almost dormant; and when, by our sins, we had deserved to suffer still more, the merciful Lord so moderated all things, that the whole scene rather deserves the name of a *trial* than a persecution. Each had been bent on improving his patrimony; and had forgotten what believers had done under the Apostles, and what they ought always to do. They were brooding over the arts of amassing wealth. *The pastors and the deacons each forgot their duty;* works of mercy were neglected, and discipline was at the lowest ebb. Luxury and effeminacy prevailed. Meretricious arts in dress were cultivated. Fraud and deceit were practised among brethren. Christians could unite themselves in matrimony with unbelievers; could swear not only without reverence, but even without veracity. With haughty asperity they despised their ecclesiastical superiors. They railed against one another with outrageous acrimony, and conducted quarrels with determined malice. Even many bishops, who
ought to be guides and patterns for the rest, neglecting the peculiar duties of their stations, gave themselves up to secular pursuits. They deserted their places of residence and their flocks: they travelled through distant provinces in quest of pleasure and gain; gave no assistance to the needy brethren; but were insatiable in their thirst of money. They possessed estates by fraud, and multiplied usury. What have we not deserved to suffer for such a conduct? Even the Divine Word hath foretold us what we might expect, saying, ‘If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments, I will visit their offences with the rod, and their sin with scourges.’ These things had been denounced and foretold, but in vain. Our sins had brought our affairs to that pass, that because we had despised the Lord’s directions, we were obliged to undergo a correction of our multiplied evils, and a trial of our faith by severe remedies.”

The foregoing extract will illustrate the saying of the Spirit, “and all the ecclesias shall know that I am the searcher of reins and hearts.” There were those in the ecclesias, crowded as they were with worthless pastors and people, who discerned the signs of the times. The faithful deplored the evils, and justified God in his chastisements, which were “according to their works.” Exhortations to duty would have made no impression upon them; nothing but the sword could arouse them to a due perception of their position. Avarice, under the teaching of Balaam, had taken deep root among them; and, as soon as the times became dangerous, vast numbers lapsed into idolatry immediately. Even before men were accused of being Christians, “many ran to the forum and sacrificed to the gods as they were ordered; and the crowds of apostates were so great that the magistrates wished to delay numbers of them till the next day, but they were importuned,” says Cyprian, “by the wretched suppliants to be allowed to prove themselves heathens that very night.” If Cyprian had lived in the nineteenth instead of in the middle of the third century, he could not have given a more accurate description of the pastors and people who call themselves christians, than is contained in the foregoing extract: and if tribulation such as the Decian were to come upon “the church” now, the multitude of professors would be as hasty and importunate as his contemporaries to protest that they belonged to any thing else than the sect proscribed by the ruling power.

4. The Depths of the Satan as they Speak.

But all among the Thyatirans were not impressionable by the arts and blandishments of Jezebel and her children. “The rest were a faithful
remnant who repudiated her teaching, and "the depths" which they
prescribed. We need not repeat here what has been already adduced
concerning "the Satan;" but we may add to this, that the sentence,
"the depths of the Satan as they speak," shows that "The Satan" is not
a solitary individual, but representative of a plurality of speakers,
whose speech is enunciative of deep things, called "depths." These
depths were adverse to the "Name," "Faith," and morality, or "works,"
styled by the Spirit "his," and therefore they were Satanic Depths;
and those who taught them "the Satan;" and those who received them,
both teachers and disciples, "the Synagogue of the Satan;" "Jezebel
the prophetess" and the holders of Balaam's teaching, who styled them-
selves apostles, and said they were Jews, being the clergy of that syna-
gogue, clerically termed "the Church of God:" but in reality "the
habitation of demons, the hold of every foul spirit, and the cage
of every unclean and hateful bird." Antipas, or the faithful witnesses,
were the rest among the Thyatirans who had not acknowledged the
"depths of the Satan as they speak." Antipas still retained his original
position in "all the ecclesias," which, although teeming with "false
brethren" both in the presbyteries and among the multitude, had not
yet been "spued out of the mouth of the Spirit." Antipas was the
remnant of the Woman's Seed contending earnestly for the faith once
for all delivered to the saints against all "the depths of the Satan as
they speak;" which in their logical effect upon the minds of Christians
perverted the gospel; and made it of no effect in regard to justification
and practice. The Star-Presbytery in Ephesus had fallen from its first
estate; still it had not fallen to the lowest "depths," for Antipas was
among them as "those who could not bear them that are evil; but tried
them who pretended they were apostles, and are not, and found them
liars." Antipas was also among the Smyrneans as "the rich," because
faithful in works, tribulation, and poverty; also among the Sardians as
"the few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments;"
and in Philadelphia, as the "little strength" of the ecclesia there;
which the Spirit says had "kept my word and not denied my name." But
among the Laodiceans the Antipas are not found. Their existence
is a supposition, as, "If any man hear my voice, and open the door, I
will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me." The Satan
was triumphant there, and the faithful witnesses reduced to such
an insignificant minority as to be noticeable in the prophecy only as an
hypothesis. They were "a contemptible few" not submerged in "the
depths of the Satan as they speak;" but not enough of them to save
the ecclesia from being spued out of the Spirit's mouth. A few did hear
the Spirit's voice among the Laodiceans, and became fugitives in
consequence. They were no longer found in "the churches," but in their own peculiar place, "in the wilderness;" where, as "the Woman" and "the Remnant of her Seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Anointed," they were "nourished" for 1260 Years "from the face of the Serpent." become a Catholic of the Laodicean type—Rev. 12:14, 17, 9, 10.

The extract from Cyprian sufficiently illustrates "the depths of the Satan as they speak," in the practice of the so-called Christians of the middle of the third century. He says that "the long peace," or time given for Jezebel to repent of her prostitution, instead of being attended with the result desired by the Spirit, produced a contrary effect.—"it corrupted the discipline divinely revealed to us." In this Cyprian and the Spirit agree; for the latter says, "and she repented not." "Our faith," says Cyprian, "was almost dormant;" and his details of practice must have made them an object of contempt even to the pagans.

But, though good practice will not always result from sound teaching, owing to the perverseness of the flesh; bad practice is the certain consequence of Satanic teaching. The depths of the Satan spoken, produced the depths of the Satan wrought. The energy, or "working of the Satan," was elaborated by the teaching of "the Fathers" of the second and third centuries. These fathers were the "they" of the text before us; as, "the depths of the Satan as they 'the Fathers,' speak." Irenaeus, Tertullian, Pantaenus, Clemens Alexandrinus, Origen, Cyprian, and so forth, are a specimen of these clerical fathers whose teaching "corrupted the discipline divinely revealed." Of Irenaeus history testifies that "his philosophy had its usual influence on the mind, in darkening some truths of scripture, and in mixing the doctrine of Christ with human inventions:" "in general, however, notwithstanding some philosophical adulterations, he certainly," says Milner, "maintained all the essentials of the gospel:" that is to say, what Milner regarded as "the essentials." He is said to have been instructed in "Christianity" by Polycarp of Smyrna, and Papias of Hierapolis, contemporaries of the apostle John. Irenaeus became overseer of the ecclesia at Lyons in France about A.D.169. One of his sentiments left on record is certainly sound. "If man," says he, "had not been united to the Deity, he could not have been a partaker of immortality:" another also is perfectly scriptural; speaking of Jesus, he says, "He had flesh and blood, not of a different kind from what men have; but he gathered into himself the very original creation of the Father, and sought that which was lost:" and again, "The Word of God, Jesus Christ, on account of his immense love, became what we are, that he might make us what he is."
He has left on record a testimony to the corruption of the faith already prevalent in his day in a letter to Florinus, a person of rank in the emperor's service, whom he had known in early life. Florinus had been seduced into heresy, concerning which Irenaeus says, "Those doctrines, they who were presbyters before us—those who had walked with the apostles—did not deliver to you. For I saw you when I was a boy in the lower Asia with Polycarp; and you were then (though a person of rank in the emperor's service) very desirous of being approved by him. * * * I can describe the sermons which he preached to the multitude, and how he related to us his converse with John, and with the rest of those who had seen the Lord; how he mentioned their particular expressions, and what things he had heard from them of the Lord, and of his miracles, and of his doctrine. As Polycarp had received from the eye-witnesses of the Word of Life, he told us all things agreeable to the scriptures. These things, then, through the mercy of God visiting me, I heard with seriousness; I wrote them not on paper, but on my heart; and ever since, through the grace of God, I retain a genuine remembrance of them, and I can witness before God, that if that blessed apostolical presbyter had heard some of the doctrines which are now maintained, he would have cried out, and stopped his ears, and in his usual manner have said, 'O good God! to what times hast thou reserved me, that I should endure these things!' And he would immediately have fled from the place in which he had heard such doctrines." Polycarp suffered death A.D.167. At one time he and Irenaeus lived together at Smyrna, and held the same opinions. One Evaristus wrote an account of Polycarp's martyrdom, which was adopted by the Ecclesia at Smyrna, and sent to that sojourning at Philomelium, a city of Lycaonia. The sentiments therein contained may or may not be regarded as those also of Polycarp their late teacher, and of Irenaeus his disciple. Speaking of martyrs in general, the letter says, "they despised the torments of this world, and by one hour redeemed themselves from eternal punishment. The fire of savage tormentors was cold to them; for they had steadily in view a desire to avoid that fire which is eternal and never to be quenched."

Now the dogma of redemption from eternal punishment by an hour's burning is nowhere taught in scripture. If Polycarp and Irenaeus taught this, they certainly held a depth of the Satan. As to "the fire which is eternal and never to be quenched," it depends upon the sense of the original, whether it be classed with "the depths of the Satan," or not. In the modern clerical sense of the words it is a depth; but in the scriptural sense, which is not the clerical, it is not a depth of the Satan; but one of "the deep things of God." I apprehend that the Smyrneans,
at least the Antipas among them, certainly would have used the expression in the sense of the Apocalypse which had been sent to their Star-Angel, or Presbytery, some sixty-nine years before. There “the fire which is eternal” is “the fire and brimstone in the presence of the Holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lamb,” styled by Jesus to pur to aionion; and which he says, has been then “prepared for the Diabolos and for his agents;” apocalyptically styled, “the Beast and his Image, and the receivers of the mark of his name”—Mat. 25:41; Rev. 14:9-11; 19:20. This fire is AIONIAN because it is kindled when “the Times of the Gentiles are fulfilled,” and at the epoch termed “the Hour of Judgment,” which immediately precedes the AION which continues 1000 years. This Aionian Fire cannot be quenched. It is like that fire kindled in Jerusalem in the days of Jeremiah, which Yahweh Elohim said shall burn and shall not be quenched”—Jer. 7:20; 17:27: nevertheless, the fire went out when its work was done; and Jerusalem was rebuilt, and continued for several hundred years, until it was again consumed in another unquenchable fire, which has also in like manner ceased to burn for ages past—Mark 9:43, 44. This I believe to be the sense of the Smyrneans; not an eternal fire in the sense of the Satan—a fire whose continuance is measured by the years of God.

Polycarp in his last words prayed “for resurrection to eternal life, both of soul, and body in the incorruption of the Holy Spirit.” He looked for life after resurrection of soul and resurrection of body, that they might both then become incorruptible by the Holy Spirit. But those who adopted the letter of Evaristus, and styled themselves “the Catholic Church of Smyrna,” apocalyptically “the Synagogue of the Satan,” declare therein that “he was now crowned with immortality and the prize of unquestionable victory.” This was equivalent to saying, that something called Polycarp had gone direct to heaven, and had obtained the prize. This was one of “the depths of the Satan” so pointedly condemned by Justin as unchristianizing those who held it. Polycarp and they evidently disagreed upon this vital question, although they styled him “an apostolical and prophetical teacher, the bishop of the Catholic Church of Smyrna.” If Irenaeus agreed with them that his instructor Polycarp had obtained the prize of immortality without resurrection; if this “philosophical adulteration” formed a part of his philosophy, “the essentials” he maintained would be of little worth. We suspect Irenaeus was infected with this depth of the Satan, for he speaks of “the martyrs” hastening to Christ; as though they would enter into his presence before the resurrection! Nay, we are now sure of it; for further on, in his account of the persecution at Lyons and Vienne, he says of Vettius Epagathus who suffered death, “he was, and
is still, a genuine disciple of Christ, following the Lamb whithersoever he goeth"—a quotation seventy years after John’s death, from Rev. 14:4. Now Vettius could only “follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth” after his death, upon the principle of immediate translation to heaven, which was styled “the birthday of martyrdom.” In another place, he speaks of “eternal fire in hell” for the apostate. But enough of Irenaeus, who suffered death A.D. 210.

Tertullian wrote much, but of little account. Pantaenus was the first master of a catechetical school established at Alexandria, in Egypt; which piqued itself on its superior erudition, and whose taste was ruled by the Platonic philosophers. Pantaenus was much addicted to the sect of the Stoics, a sort of romantic pretenders to perfection. The combination of Stoicism with Christianity, in the system of Pantaenus, was a depth of the Satan that very much debased the truth, and clouded the light of the gospel. The Antipas, composed of the simple and unlearned, happily escaped the infection, and preserved unadulterated the genuine simplicity of the faith of Christ. The Stoicized Christianity of Pantaenus laid more in the way of the learned, who are always ready to be caught by any bait that flatters intellectual pride. Pantaenus always retained the title of the Stoic Philosopher after he had been admitted to eminent employments in the church. Eusebius highly commends him for his philosophy—a blasting wind as it was; a depth of the Satan, highly destructive of Christian vegetation in all infected by it. He died soon after the commencement of the third century, being at the time Catechist of the Alexandrian School for the indoctrination of youthful Satans in “the depths as they speak.”

Clemens Alexandrinus was a disciple of Pantaenus, and of the same philosophical, or Satanic, cast of mind. He was of the eclectic sect. He succeeded Pantaenus in the school, and became the preceptor of Origen, and other eminent perverters of the truth. Besides the office of Catechist, he filled that of a presbyter in the ecclesia in Alexandria. He was what is styled in our day a “Reverend Divine,” and “Professor of Divinity.” His course of instruction, he tells us, was this: “As the husbandman first waters the soil, and then casts in his seed, so the notions which I derive out of the writings of the Gentiles serve first to water and soften the earthy parts of the soul, that the spiritual seed may be the better cast in, and take vital root in the minds of men.” This was putting the flesh above the Spirit. Milner well says upon this, that “the apostles neither placed Gentile philosophy in the foundation, nor believed that it would at all assist in raising the superstructure of Christianity.” On the contrary, they looked on the philosophical religion of their own times as so much rubbish; but in all ages
the blandishments of mere reason on such subjects deceive us—"vain
man would be wise." Clemens' Christianity was Nikolaitianism; and
the "divinity" he taught "the depths of the Satan" derived from the
writings of the Gentiles, commingled with ideas received from the
scriptures, which the philosophy rendered void.

The next clerical constituent of the Satan we have named is Origen.
He was Preeminently a child of the woman Jezebel, and floundered
notably in all the depths as the Fathers speak. He was of a most pre-
sumptuous spirit, which incited him to philosophize with great audacity
in things religious; and permitted him never to content himself with
plain truth, but to hunt after something singular and extraordinary.
Demetrius the bishop committed the school in Alexandria to him alone;
and he converted it wholly into a school of religious information, or, as
it would be styled in our time, a "theological seminary." He was a
courageous, self-denying, learned, exceedingly austere, and pious mem-
ber of "the Synagogue of the Satan." "Heretics and philosophers,"
says Milner, "attended his lectures; and he took, no doubt, a very ex-
cellent method to procure regard to himself at least; he instructed them
in profane and secular learning, and obtained among the Gentiles the
reputation of a great philosopher. He encouraged many persons to
study the liberal arts, assuring them that they would, by that means,
be much better furnished for the contemplation of the Holy Scriptures.
He was entirely of opinion, that secular and philosophical institutes
were very necessary and profitable to his own mind. Does it escape
the reader how much in the course of the Christian annals we are already
departed, though by insensible degrees, from Christian simplicity?
Here is a man looked up to with reverence at least by the Eastern
Church, as a great luminary; a man who, in his younger days, was
himself a scholar of the amphibious Ammonius; who mixed together
Christianity and pagan philosophy, and who, by reading his motley lec-
tures, drew over, in form at least, many of the heathen philosophers to
embrace the religion of Jesus. These mention him often in their books;
some dedicate their works to him, and others respectfully deliver them
to him as their master. All this Eusebius tells us with much apparent
satisfaction. To him the gospel seems to have triumphed over Gentil-
isim by these means. There is no doubt but in a certain sense Ori-
gen's success was great, but, in return, the pure gospel suffered greatly
by an admixture of Gentilism. What can this extraordinary teacher
and author mean, by asserting the utility, and even the necessity of phi-
losophy for himself as a Christian? Are not "the scriptures able to
make a man wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus,
that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto every
good work?” Suppose a man of common sense, perfectly unacquainted
with all the learned lore of Ammonius, to study only the sacred books,
is it not conceivable that he may acquire a competent, nay, even an
eminent knowledge of the scriptures? But what are all Origen’s labors
but vain attempts to mix things which the Holy Spirit has declared
will not incorporate? The mischief which actually followed was to be
expected: characters were confounded; and henceforward among the
learned, the distinction between christian godliness and human philo-

sophy is but faintly marked. If Origen had simply and plainly expounded
to his learned auditors the peculiar and vital truths of the gospel, I can-
not but suspect that many of them would have ceased to attend his in-
structions.

“The famous Porphyry, than whom christianity had never a more
acrimonious enemy, takes notice of Origen’s allegorical mode of inter-
preting scripture, observes that he was acquainted with him when
young, and testifies to his rapid improvement under Ammonius. He
asserts, what indeed Eusebius contradicts, that Ammonious, though
brought up a christian, turned afterwards a Gentile. He says “that
Origen continually perused Plato, Numenius, and the rest of the Py-
thagoreans; that he was well versed in Chaeremon the Stoic, and in Cor-
nutus; and that from all these masters he borrowed the Grecian
manner of allegorical interpretation, and applied it to the Jewish Scrip-
tures.” Thus, he introduced such a complicated scheme of fanciful
interpretation, as for many ages after, through the excessive respect
paid to this man, much obscured the light of scripture. He died about
A.D. 260, aged 70 years, a teacher and seducer of the servants of Christ
from the simplicity of their faith into “the depths of the Satan, as they,”
the Fathers of the Jezebel apostasy, “speak,” and their children, unto
this day.

Now, if the reader compare “the depths” excavated by Origen and
his patristic coadjutors in the corruption of the primitive faith and dis-
cipline delivered to the saints by the apostles, with “the depths” of
the “divinity” taught by the clergy, or spiritual guides of the people,
of “every name and denomination,” he will find that they are as inti-
mately related as cause and effect. “The depths of the Satan as they
spoke” in apostolic times, were the speculations of Hymeneus and Phi-
letus, and of the many other false prophets that had gone out into the
world, acuminated in Origen and others—2 Tim. 2:17; 1 John 4:1,
whose “word.” or teaching, Paul said would “eat as doth a gangrene.”
This is known by all pathologists to be destructive of all organization,
and consequently of life. The word-gangrene of “the Satan” has con-
summated its work upon the theory and practice of christianity apos-
EXPOSITION OF THE APOCALYPSE.

This is obvious to all scripturally enlightened observers of the spiritual system of the world. The word is not preached by the clergy who are ignorant of the first principles of the oracles of God. They preach the dogmas they have traditionally received from the “false prophets” they style “the Fathers”—the fathers of their “Holy Orders,” at the head of which is “the Holy Father” they term “the Pope.” These fathers were the perverters of the gospel Paul preached, by their inventions, which substituted sacramentalism for faith; nullified the doctrine of a resurrection of judgment; abolished the kingdom; transmuted the great mystery of godliness into scholastic jargon about “trinity;” destroyed the sacrifice of the Christian passover by affirming the immaculateness of Christ’s flesh; in short, totally abolished the faith, and instead thereof, set up a system of RHANTIZED HEATHENISM, which may be defined, the sacramental deliverance of immortal ghosts from Plutonic fire and brimstone, and consequent translation into an Elysium beyond the realms of time and space!!! This definition is the symbol of “the depths of the Satan as they speak” now from the pulpits of Satandom in all the world. The Satan’s ministers, transformed, as Paul says, into ministers of righteousness, all proclaim the heathen dogma of a soul or spirit in man capable of disembodied existence in eternal weal or woe; and all the religion or pietistic invention they have patented proposes or professes to do, is to save this phantom from the flames of their Tartarus, and land it in Elysium, which they call Paradise! It is this pagan dogma which lies at the bottom of all their “depths.” Abolish this, and the religion of the clergy is abolished too; for their religion, which is “a cure” for such “souls,” can be of no use to the people if it be proved that there are no such souls in them to be cured. Hence the clergy, when they find courage enough for the conflict, fight hard for hereditary immortality—an immortality derived hereditarily from the earthy Adam, the first sinner upon whom the sentence of death was pronounced by the Judge of all the earth. A man under sentence of death is as a dead man. Immortality derived from a dead man by natural generation, is the immortality for which the clergy contend in all their “depths.” Without it, their craft is destroyed and their occupation gone. It is the great sand-bag of their system, which, when removed from the foundation-corner of their temple, leaves it without support, and in its fall, reveals to the contempt of all observers the shallowness of “the depths as they speak.”
While the Jezebel, or clerical party, which had obtained a footing in the Thyatiran ecclesia, was denounced by the Spirit, and threatened with great tribulation and death; “the Rest in Thyatira” were encouraged to perseverance in their opposition to the clergy by exceeding great and precious promises. “I will cast upon you,” saith the Spirit, “no other burden.” The “great tribulation” that would come upon the ecclesia, and “the death,” which were to fall with pain upon the head of the wicked clergy, would more or less be cause of affliction to the whole body; but with this exception, “the rest among the Thyatirans,” who protest against all “the depths,” and “hold fast to the time that I may have come,” shall be rewarded. The words in italics show that the Spirit who uttered them considered that there would be a class of people concurrently existing with the Jezebel and her children until the coming of Jesus Anointed, who would answer to “the rest among the Thyatirans”—“the Remnant which keep the commandments of the Deity, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ”—Rev. 12:17. “The time” of his appearance is not quite yet. “The depths of the Satan as they (the clergy) speak” are still in the ascendant; and all the world hears, or gives heed to them, because they are of the world—1 Jno. 4:5. But we also see that there exists a remnant in this Thyatiran “Christendom,” which “does not hold this teaching,” and repudiates “the depths.” This remnant was to exist as a standing protest against the clergy, or “Sin-spirituals of the wickedness in the heavens,” until the Lord come. It does exist, and will exist till then; and at that time, now not far remote, will have the great and glorious satisfaction of witnessing and assisting in the overthrow of Jezebel, and the everlasting discomfiture of “her children” in the face of all the nations they have deceived.

We, then, who are of this remnant, are exhorted by the Spirit to “hold fast what we have till he come.” This exhortation presupposes that we have “the truth”—“the things concerning the Kingdom of the Deity and of the Name of the Anointed Jesus”—Acts 8:12. We are to hold fast these things “till he may have come,” be that in what age or generation it might; and are informed that the reward shall be great. This, in addition to what is promised in the writings addressed to the Star-Elderships of the ecclesias in Ephesus, Smyrna, and Pergamos, is dominion and government over the nations, delivered from the power of the sin-spirituals and world rulers; and the possession of omnipotence. This great promise is expressed in the words of the Spirit, say
ing, “He that overcometh and keepeth my appointments until an end, I will give to him DOMINION OVER THE NATIONS; and he shall govern them with an iron sceptre (as the potter’s clay vessels it is breaking to pieces) as also I have received from my Father. And I will give to him the MORNING STAR.” This is promised to the faithful and obedient remnant—to them who overcome the seductions of the world by faith, and keep the appointments of the Spirit; or those things appointed for faith and practice as delivered by the apostles—Mat. 28:20; 10:20.

These appointments are to be observed achre telous “until an end” — not until “the end,” but “until an end.” These two “ends” are a thousand years apart. Alluding to the one, Paul says, “all in the Christ shall be made alive at his appearing;” and to the other, says, “afterwards the end.” The appearing to make alive, is at the end of “the times of the Gentiles;” but the end afterwards to telos he characterizes by “the delivering up the Kingdom” of the Millennial Period to the Father when he shall have put down all enemies, and destroyed death, which is the last of them. Hence, between “an end” and “the end” there is an important distinction; the former marks the beginning of the restoration of the Kingdom; and the latter, of its surrender to the Father, with a long interval of time between the two epochs.

The appointments to be observed are “until an end” indicated by the words of Jesus and Paul, saying, “Thus do in remembrance of me till I come.” Faith, hope, baptism, and the Lord’s supper, are appointments to be observed till he come. When he comes, those will be superseded by other appointments more suitable to the altered condition of the world. The new dispensation will bring with it new appointments; sacrifice will take the place of the Lord’s supper; and the feast of tabernacles, the sowing in tears by the side of all waters. “Come,” shall many people then say, “and let us go up to the mountain of YAHWEH, to the house of the ELOHIM of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of YAHWEH from Jerusalem.” “And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from the year to year to worship THE KING Yahweh of armies, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles: and they shall sacrifice”—Isai. 2:3; Zech. 14:16, 21. The apostolic appointments will not be modified or repealed till then. Jezebel and her children have in effect abolished them all. As Daniel predicted they would, they have “thought to change times and laws;” they have substituted their own Catholic and Protestant clericalism for
the precepts and institutions of the apostles; but it will be found to
have been all to no purpose; for there is no salvation for any kind of
pietists, however approved by their spiritual conscience-keepers, save by
an intelligent and affectionate belief of the gospel of the Kingdom, and
immersion into and for the Divine Name—"He that believes the gos-
pel and is baptized shall be saved; and he that believes not shall be
condemned;" these are the wholesome words of the Lord Jesus;
and every one that consents not to them, Paul says, is foggy, knowing
nothing. Let the clergy thing of this.

And who of these "reverend gentlemen," if he were sent for by the
dying to give them what he calls "the consolations of religion," would
talk to his "penitents" in the words of the promise before us? If un-
repentant, would he exhort them to repent that they might have "domin-
ion over the nations;" and therefore, over Britain, France, Spain, Italy,
and so forth, when Jesus Christ should come to raise them from the
dead? On the contrary, do not the clergy regard such doctrine as the rav-
ings of the insane? Yet what else can a rational man make of the words
before us? The Eternal Spirit declares, that the class he defines shall
have "dominion over the nations; and shall govern them with an iron
sceptre." The clergy and their peoples do not believe this. They
deny it, and call it madness; and tell their deluded worshippers that
there is no reward for them in the earth, which is to be burned up with
all the nations upon it; that the reward is in a heaven beyond the
realms of time and space, where their souls will be for ever with the
Lord. Unquestionably the clergy are infidels and blasphemers. When
they open their mouths it is "in blasphemy against God to blaspheme
his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in the heaven"—
Rev. 13:6. This is affirmed of them who constitute "the Mouth" of
the peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues, symbolized in their
spiritual and temporal organizations, by the Beast of the Sea "full of
Names of blasphemy." It is objected, that they are very learned, re-
spectable, pious, and sincere gentlemen. We admit all this under cer-
tain modifications; but we have nothing to do with their learning, re-
spectability, piety, and sincerity; our argument is, that they do not
speak the words of truth as any man, not an idiot or a fool, can read
them in the scriptures. They speak one thing, and the Eternal Spirit
another; and what they speak is a point-blank contradiction and denial
of the words of God; so that, if a man believe their dogmas, he must
of necessity make God a liar, which is to blaspheme him, his truth, and
all who heartily believe it. They scoff at the idea of some poor shoe-
maker, or mechanic, who may be a true believer, taking a position over
the nations after the lapse of a few years, to govern them for God in
place of Queen Victoria, and the Kings of the earth, who now possess
the dominion. They assume the posture of "laughter holding both
his sides," at the very statement of so preposterous a conceit. No
wonder they discourage and discountenance the study of the Apoca-
lypse; and if any of them should venture upon an exposition of it,
that they should invariably give these letters to the Seven Ecclesias
the go-bye. The promises appended to each are anticlerical, and find
no counterpart in their systems. If it were reported that a certain
clergyman had consoled a dying penitent with the hope of Christ's
speedy advent to raise him from the dust; and to give him dominion
with himself over the strong and powerful nations of christendom,
which he should govern with omnipotence and heaven-descended
wisdom; a shout of derision would be yelled forth from the throats of his
"brethren in the ministry" and their people, (or they would feel like
so-doing,) that would cause him, as reported of the pastor of "the
Holy Apostolic Catholic Church" in Sixteenth Street, to suppress the
doctrine, and to fall back into the ways of orthodoxy, for very shame;
but specially for fear of the consequences to his stipend, his position,
and his fame.

But, scoff as the learned, respectable, and pious gentlemen of "the
cloth" may, it is the doctrine of the Eternal Spirit, that "the poor in
this world, rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath prom-
ised to them that love him," and who show their love by doing what-
soever he commands them, shall have "dominion over the nations
and govern them" with almighty power. This remnant that over-
comes will have the honor of breaking up and abolishing forever the
kingdom of the clergy with all its ignorance, superstitions, and blas-
phemies; for "the nations of those who are being saved shall walk in
the light," which they, as the New Jerusalem, shall shed upon them—
Rev. 21:24. Where the nations to be governed with an iron sceptre
are, there is the dominion of the Saints; who in their resurrection-state,
sing a new song saying to the Lamb, "Thou wast slain, and hast pur-
chased us for God by thy blood out of every kindred and tongue and
people and nation; and hast made us for our God kings and priests;
and we shall reign on the earth;" "with thee a thousand years"—
Rev. 5:9, 10; 20:4, 6. This promise to "the rest among the Thya-
tirans" is that in Daniel apocalyptically reproduced; that "the king-
dom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole
heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High
Ones," whom all nations and rulers shall serve and obey—Dan. 7:
18, 27.

They are to be ruled, the Spirit saith, "with a rod of iron." Iron is
the symbol of subduing power; and a rod, or sceptre, of regal authority. The word here rendered *rule* or *govern* is *poimanei* to feed, tend, direct, and so forth; which occurs also in Rev. 19:15. In this text, Christ is said literally to "feed the nations with a rod of iron" with the power of a royal conqueror. The position this sentence occupies shows, that thus to feed or rule them is to smite them, and to tread them in the winepress of almighty wrath and indignation. Thus it is written there, "Out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he might smite the nations; *and he shall govern them with an iron sceptre;* and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of the all powerful Deity." This is what is to be done by the King of kings and Lord of lords in his victorious career. Now the Spirit saith to the Thyatiran remnant, that he will give to them "even as I received of my Father." Chap. 19:15 and Psal. 2:8, 9, show how the Spirit made flesh hath received of the Father-Spirit. Hence, for the remnant to feed, or rule, the nations with an iron sceptre, is for them, in concert with the Christ, to smite and conquer them, and so to inaugurate their royal authority over them.

This appears also from chap. 2:27. Here is a parenthesis after "rod of iron," which indicates what is transpiring while the remnant is receiving dominion over the nations. In the original the parenthesis reads, "As the clay vessels of a potter it is breaking to pieces." This differs from the English Version, which translates the word *suntribetai* by "shall they be broken to pieces." This is incorrect, for the verb is in the third person singular of the present indicative passive, and not in the future plural. The version of the American Bible Union corrects the Tense but not the *person* of the verb. It follows the old version, and persists in giving a plural nominative to a singular verb. It renders the parenthesis by the words "as the vessels of the potter are shivered." This, though good English, is an ungrammatical rendering of the Greek. The revisers err in looking for an *expressed* nominative of the verb. The sentence does not contain one. The nominative to *suntribetai* must be supplied from Dan. 2:34, 35, 44, 45. The verb signifies "it is breaking to pieces;" and the prophetic answer to the question, "*What is breaking to pieces?*"—is the nominative to the verb. "*It,"* the Image of Nebuchadnezzar, "is breaking to pieces as the clay vessels of a potter. This breaking to pieces of the gold, the silver, the brass, the iron, and the clay together, is consequent upon its being smitten by the Stone-Power upon its clayey feet—its clay-vessels, or ten Horn-kingdoms confederated with the Eighth Head in the hour of their breaking in pieces, and becoming the kingdoms of Yahweh and of his Christ. The remnant among the Thyatirans, and the Per-
gamean Antipas, and the Smyrnean “rich” in faith, and Ephesian laborers for the Spirit’s Name, and the few names in Sardis, and the Philadelphian keepers of the word of his patience—these all, with Christ at the head of them, are the New Testament constituents of the Stone-Power. Authority will be given to them to break in pieces the political fabric of the world of nations as established in church and state. The operation is a conjoint one. It is to be effected, not by Jesus alone, not by his joint-heirs in his absence; but by all in concert. They follow him whithersoever he goeth—ch. 14:4; and therefore accompany him in all his wars of “the Great Day of the almighty Deity”—ch. 16:14: so that, when he encounters the Ten Horns, they are with him as “the called, and chosen, and faithful”—ch. 17:14; and when the worshippers of the Beast are tormented, it is in their presence as “the holy messengers” with the Lamb—ch. 14:10; and when he judges the Italian Harlot they reward her as she rewarded them, and double unto her double according to her works—ch. 18:8, 6; and when he goes forth to smite the nations, they follow him as the war-clouds of the heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, which is representative of their righteousness in him—ch. 19:14, 8.

The New Version renders the passage before us thus: “I will give him authority over the nations; and he shall tend them with an iron rod, as the vessels of the potter are shivered.” This gives utterance to the idea I have expressed above—that the tending, feeding, or ruling of this text consists in breaking them to pieces. This is an improvement upon the old version; but still defective in the particular already noted.

6. The Morning Star.

The Morning Star is also promised to him that overcomes,—“I will give to him the Morning Star,” saith the Spirit. To appreciate the importance and value of this great promise we must know what is signified by the phrase.

The Morning Star, *ton astera ton proeenon*, is the star belonging to the morning. This morning is alluded to in Gen. 49:27, where it is written concerning the tribe of Benjamin, styled “a wolf,” “he shall tear in pieces; in the morning he shall devour the prey; and at the evening he shall divide the spoil.” In these words of Jacob’s prophecy of “what shall happen with Israel in the last of the days,” we are instructed to look for a period in which Benjamin will devour his enemies instead of being himself devoured, as for the last eighteen hundred years. This is styled “the morning”—an era of triumph and conquest
for Israel, as indicated by their devouring “the prey” and dividing “the spoil.”

Now, the morning is the beginning of the day, or the time of the sun’s rising. This is true whether the sun be the “Day Star” of the material or political heavens. The morning referred to by Jacob in his prophecy, is manifestly the time of the rising of a sun in the political heavens; because he is treating of a great political revolution in the affairs of Benjamin and the rest of the tribes. Israel can not now “devour the prey” and “divide the spoil” among the people; because, as Moses says in Deut. 32:36, “Yahweh sees that power hath departed, and none retained or left.” It is this perfect powerlessness of the tribes before their enemies, that excites the indignation and compassion of Yahweh. The scattering of their power having attained its climax, (Dan. 12,) the morning of their deliverance arrives; “for Yahweh will plead for his people, and show pity upon his servants, when he shall see that power is departed, and none retained or left.”

But the tribes of Jacob are not the sun, or Day Star, of this morning of their glory. In the antitype as in the type, “in the morning they shall see the glory of Yahweh appearing in a cloud”—Exod. 16:7, 10; and they who behold are different from the thing beheld: this is the Sun who in his rising makes it morning time. He will then give them bread to the full; and his dew will lay round about the host. The life and power of Israel is not in their own prowess; but in the Eternal Spirit, YAHWEH, manifested in Messiah and his brethren,—the one Yahweh Elohim of Israel. It is he that makes “their latter end” glorious; and turns the weeping of their long and dreary night into the joy that cometh in the morning.

This Eternal Spirit in his multitudinous manifestation is the Sun, belonging to the morning of that great day in which the world shall be ruled in righteousness; and Yahweh’s glory shall cover the earth as the waters cover the sea. The Spirit in David contemplating this ek pollon eis, and vice versa, the One-in-Many, the future ruling body upon earth, says, “There shall be a Ruler over mankind, a Just One, ruling in the righteous precepts of Elohim. And as brightness of morning, He shall rise the Sun of an unclouded dawn shining forth after rain upon tender grass out of the earth”—2 Sam. 23:4.

This One Ruling Body, the mystical Christ, is the Shiloh, to whom shall be the gathering of the peoples, as the Sceptre of Judah. This is the King that shall be higher than Agag, and whose kingdom shall be exalted,—the Star out of Jacob, and the sceptre or rod of iron, that shall smite the princes of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth. Jesus of Nazareth is the Head of this “One Body;” and the Head of
Jesus is the Eternal Power, whence is effused the anointing of all”—1 Cor. 11:3.

Now the Eternal Wisdom is the revealer of the Apocalypse. He gave it to Jesus, “whom he anointed both Lord and Christ.” Hence, when the anointed Jesus speaks in the apocalypse, it is the Eternal who speaks. For this reason it is, that at the end of each epistle the hearer is reminded that it is the Spirit speaking to the ecclesias. Thus we see the same rule maintained in the Apocalypse as in the Testimony of John. There, in ch. 7:16, Jesus saith, “My doctrine,” or teaching, “is not mine, but His that sent me. If any man will do his will he shall know of the doctrine whether it be of Deity, or I speak of myself.” And in ch. 12:49, “I have not spoken of myself, but the Father who sent me; He gave me a commandment what I should say, and what I should speak.” The rule of the apocalypse is the same—the Eternal Wisdom speaking through Jesus, himself become spirit in being begotten and born of the Spirit from among the dead.

It is the Eternal Spirit, then, who, through Jesus, says in Apoc. 22:16, “I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the bright and Morning Star.” The Spirit, apart from Jesus, could not say this. The Spirit is the Root of David, because David and all mankind sprung from the Spirit who created them; but apart from flesh and blood, He was not “the Offspring” of David. It was necessary for the Spirit to become flesh of Judah and David’s line, as John teaches in ch. 1:14, to become “the offspring of David.” When he raised up the dead body named Jesus, he transformed it into spirit-body. This became the Bright Star—the bright particular star—of that galaxy of stars pertaining to that morning when “Israel shall do valiantly;” and the wolf, Benjamin, shall devour the prey; and the Beloved of Yahweh shall dwell in safety by him, shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders—Deut. 33:12.

The Bright and the Morning Star, then, the Eternal Spirit glorified in Jesus, promises to give the morning star to him that overcomes. In other words, that he shall become a glorified constituent of the “One Body,” when it is adopted at the manifestation of the Sons of Deity—Rom. 8:19-24. He will, then, be a star pertaining to the Millennial Dawn—a morning star; for “they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness, as the stars le-olahm wah-ed, IN THE OLAHM AND BEYOND;” or, as Jesus said, “Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father;” which belongs to “the Olahm and beyond”—Dan. 12:4; Matt. 13:43. The redeemed will then be, in the aggregate, Cloud of Morning Stars, “equal to the angels.”
themselves "the Morning Stars that sang together, and the Sons of Deity that shouted for joy," when the corner-stone of earth's foundation was laid by the Eternal—Job 38:7. We look for the Bright and Morning Star from heaven, that he may "change our vile body, and fashion it like unto his glorious body"—Phil. 3:21; and we know that "we are now the Sons of Deity, and that when he shall appear we shall be like him"—1 John 3:2. This is equivalent to saying we shall be Morning Stars—stars that come forth as dew from the womb of the morning, shining in all the glory of the resurrection state—1 Cor. 15:41; Ps. 110:3.

Of all the Stars of the New Heavens, Jesus will be the brightest; for in all things it is the Father's will and pleasure, not only that all the fulness shall dwell in him, but that he also shall have the pre-eminence. "There is one glory of the Sun," and that is his; and "there is another glory of the Stars," and that is the glory of his brethren individually; and "there is another glory of the Moon," and that is the glory of his companions collectively. As his Bride, they "look forth as the morning, fair as the Moon, clear as the Sun, and terrible as an army with banners"—Cant. 6:10. He that overcomes, to him it shall be given to be one of these—a splendid one sparkling in the glory of the great and fearful Name of YAHWEH ELOHIM.

CHAP. 3.


SECTION 1.

TO THE ANGEL OF THE ECCLESIA IN SARDIS.

1 Also to the angel of the ecclesia in Sardis write: These things saith he having the Seven Spirits of the Deity and the Seven Stars: I have known thy works, that thou hast the name that thou livest, but thou art dead.

2 Become thou vigilant, and strengthen the things remaining which are about to die: for I have not found thy works perfected in the sight of the Deity.

3 Be mindful therefore what thou hast received, and heard, and strictly keep it, and be changed. If then thou have not been vigilant, I shall be come upon thee as a thief, and thou mayest not at all have known at what hour I shall be come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments: and they shall walk with me in white robes, because they are worthy.

5 The victor, he shall be clothed in white garments; and I will not at all obliterate his name from the scroll of the life, and I will openly confess his name in the presence of my Father, and in the presence of his angels.

He that hath an ear let him hearken to what the Spirit saith to the ecclesias.
In this writing the Revelator introduces himself to the Star-Angel, or Eldership, of the ecclesia in Sardis as “He having the Seven Spirits of the Deity and the Seven Stars.” He that hath these spirits and stars in possession and at his absolute disposal is the resurrected, exalted, and glorified Jesus, who at his last interview with the apostles said, “All authority hath been given to me in heaven, and upon earth.” This was not so before his crucifixion, for he was not then “in the right places of the power divine,” or “on the right of the Majesty in high places;” or, as it is also expressed by Paul, “sitting on the right of the throne of the Deity;” all of which are kindred to that of Stephen’s who said, when the heavens were opened to him, and he saw God’s glory, and Jesus who had stood out from the right (or heavenly places—Eph. 1:20) of the Deity (estota ek dexion tou Theou,)—“I see the heavens opened, and the “Son of Man who has stood out from the right places of the Deity”—Acts 7:55, 56; Mat. 26:64; Heb. 1:3; 12:2.

“All authority hath been given to him,” although “the power” of the Deity, or Theos, has not yet been exerted to put all things in the heavens and earth political in subjection under him. This was very plainly taught by Paul some thirty years after Jesus declared that all authority was given to him, in Heb. 2:6-9, where, in commenting upon part of the eighth psalm, he says, “We see not yet all things put under the Son of Man; but we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of the death, crowned with glory and honor.”

The possession of all authority and power (exousia and dunamis) though not necessarily exercised because possessed, is intimated in the writing before us by the declaration that “he hath the Seven Spirits of the Deity” at his command. As we have seen elsewhere, “seven” is the symbol of perfection; and consequently expressive of the omniscience, omnipresence, and omnipotence of the Spirit—the Holy Spirit—in inseparable combination with the exalted Jesus; who has thereby become “the Image of the invisible Theos;” the Image, in whom “all the fulness dwells;” “the Anointed in the Theos,” or Deity; the “Theos manifested in Flesh “by the Effluent Logos; and the “King of kings and Lord of lords.” All these sayings are apocalyptically represented by “the Lamb that had been slain, having Seven Horns, and Seven Eyes;” which are interpreted as representing “the Seven Spirits of the Deity sent forth into all the earth.”

The exalted Jesus then, is now the embodiment of the Seven Spirits, also represented by “Seven Lamps of Fire burning before the throne”—Apoc. 4:5. Hence also, “he holds the Seven Stars in his right hand.” These seven stars, the reader will not need to be inform-
ed, are no longer upon earth. The Embodied Seven, in present individual development, has exercised his authority, and withdrawn them from the corrupt and faithless constituents of the defunct presbyteries of the ecclesias. The starry fires have been extinguished as threatened in the epistle to the Star-Angel of Ephesus. "Be changed, and do the first works," said the Spirit; "but if not, I come to thee speedily, and will remove the lightstand out of its place except thou alter"—ch. 2:5. But instead of an alteration for the better, the pre-Constantinian Christendom became worse and worse, until it attained the condition typified in that of the ecclesia in Sardis, which had only "a few names who had not defiled their garments." There are now no presbyterial stars in Asia, nor elsewhere. "The Spirits," or gifts, have been withdrawn by him who gave them, when he had ascended and received gifts for men; and will be withheld until "christendom" arises from the death into which it has sunk to the life of the coming Aion.

The Spirit still shone in the angel of the ecclesia in Sardis, to which John was ordered to write. But, though "the Angel" had the gifts, these did not perfect the works of the members of "the Angel," nor preserve them from death in trespasses and sins. The Angel-Presbytery had "the name," or reputation, among its contemporaries, of being alive, but, in the estimation of the Eternal Spirit they were pronounced to be "dead." There must have been a very general corruption, and departure from first principles, at the close of the first century, for the Eldership of the ecclesia in Sardis, which was really in a dying state, to be regarded as living in health and power. This was, doubtless, the opinion of Nikolaitanes, false apostles, Baalamites, and the children of Jezebel, constituents all of the synagogue of the Satan, whose "depths," "teaching," and seductions, had swamped the truth in Sardis. They proclaimed "the Angel" there to be a star of living brightness; for had not they of the angel the gifts; and if they had not a living name before the Deity, would he not withdraw them? But these spiritual gifts only remained because of "the few names which had not defiled their garments;" with these exceptions, "the Angel" was dead. The presence of this few constituted it a body "about to die," or a dying body, so that in their absence, it was "dead." They were the only living element in it, and when they should be removed, the extinction of the Spirit-Light in their midst would come upon them "as a thief."

How different is the Deity's judgment of men and things from that of the thinking of the flesh. The case of the Star-Angel in Sardis proves it. The general christian public regarded it as flourishing in spiritual life, while the Spirit pronounced it to be actually dead. This diversity has obtained ever since. In our day, the dead bodies of "the religious
world,” styled “names and denominations of christians,” all consider
themselves to be in the enjoyment of the health and vigor of spiritual
existence, and high in the favor of the Most High. They call them-
selves “the churches of the living God,” and their temples, the houses
of God. They glorify themselves as the especial favorites of heaven,
and their clergies as the ambassadors and ministers of the Lord. But,
were the Spirit to write to them as he did to Sardis, he would say, “I
know thy works, that thou hast the name that thou livest, but art dead.”
They do, however, differ from “the Angel” in Sardis in this, that
whereas the Sardian body was once alive, they never were. However,
so much the worse for the Sardians, for, as Peter says, “It had been
better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after
they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered
unto them.” They “had received and heard” what the clergies and
peoples of the pious world of this day have no conception of. They had
“received” “the things of the kingdom of the Deity, and the name of
Jesus Anointed;” and had heard them to “the obedience of the faith”
in immersion into and for the name of the Holy Ones. But “it had
happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned
to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed to her wallowing
in the mire”—2 Pet. 2 : 21. The moderns are “dogs” that have never
turned from their vomit, and “sows” that have never been “washed”
from their native mire. Their end will therefore be less bitter than
that of “the Angel” in Sardis. This body has passed away, and so
will our contemporary names and denominations, by the judgments of
the Lord; but the professors constituting “the Angel” must rise again,
and stand in the presence of the Deity, who will condemn their works
as “not perfect,” and expel them from his presence, to be “hurt of the
Second Death”—ch. 2:11. Not so, however, the constituent members
of the sects and parties of this day. These have never lived. They
have always been “dead in trespasses and sins,” and, however pious,
have been always hopelessly ignorant of the truth. The people and the
“reverend” Sin-spirituals who “guide” them, are a region of the
shadow of death, into which the light cannot shine, so as to dispel the
darkness, until “the Lord the Spirit” is revealed in his glory. Like
the helpless heathen in Paul’s day, who found the God of Israel without
seeking after him, because he forced himself upon their attention, the
moderns are living under “times of ignorance,” which “God winks at.”
They have the scriptures, it is true, but the traditions of the schools,
dogmas and institutions, imposed upon our generation by its dark-
minded progenitors, have enslaved the minds of clergy and people, so
that they cannot and dare not think in opposition to established opin-
ions; and being so thoroughly imbued with these, the scriptures to them have become sealed and unintelligible. They are dead, and consequently "alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them." The Angel in Sardis was "twice dead," and since "plucked up by the roots;" but the moderns, never having had spiritual existence in God, will be less sorely dealt with; yet will they not rise to life, the primary sentence upon our race binding them hard and fast with chains of darkness in the dust—Gen. 3:19; Isa. 26:14; 38:18, 19.

Sardis was once a great and splendid city, but now as dead as "the Angel-Presbytery" through which the light of the Seven Spirits shone for the divine illumination of its Jewish and Gentile inhabitants. It was the renowned capital of Croesus and the rich kings of Lydia. It was about thirty-three miles to the south of Thyatira. It is now no more than an ignoble village of low and wretched cottages of clay, with no other inhabitants than shepherds and herdsmen, who feed their flocks in the neighboring plains. The Turks call it Sart, or Sard. The surrounding ruins are of great extent and grandeur, and abundantly show how large and splendid a city it was formerly. There are a few living in the place called "christians" by their Turkish masters. They do not, however, represent "the few names which have not defiled their garments," but contrariwise, the "dead" after "the things remaining which were about to die" had actually become defunct. Even their temple has become a Mohammedan mosque, and they, with senseless stupidity, sustain a miserable servitude. Their predecessors contemporary with the apostle John, were exhorted by the Spirit to "become vigilant, and strengthen the things remaining which are about to die, or he would be come upon them as a thief." Had they done so, and continued faithful in all future generations, Sardis would doubtless have been a bright exception to the surrounding desolation. But the fate of the city is indicative of the persistency of their apostasy from what they "had received and heard." The Saracen locusts and the succeeding Euphrateans, have consummated the evil which began to afflict them in the extinguishing of the Spirit-Lightstand in the primitive ecclesia of the city. In the desolation, moral and material, which exists in the Turkish Sard, we have an illustration of what are the consequences of the Eternal Spirit "having come upon" a people "as a thief." Gloom, misery, and death, ignorance and superstition, now reign over this once populous, wealthy, and enterprising capital of the Lydians. The Spirit came upon them as a thief, and swept them with desolation, because they would not be mindful of his word. And such is the fate prepared for all who similarly offend.
The presbytery in Sardis was exhorted to “become, vigilant.” This implies that it was not so when the Spirit caused John to write. It was even then “about to die,” but, from the exhortation, evidently not so far gone but that it might recover. Their “works” were not such as the Deity approved. Heretical opinions subversive of the faith had crept in. Though the particular heresies are not specified as in former epistles, whatever they were they were of a nature to defile. This appears from the fact, that they who “kept strictly” what they had originally “received and heard,” had preserved their garments from defilement. Others had not been mindful to do this; but had received and heard something else, so that their garments were defiled. Whatever the dogmas were, though it might gratify curiosity to know, it matters not; this, however, is certain, that they worked death in those who received them. This is the sure influence of all thinking not in strict accordance with “the law and the testimony.” Whatever is not of the truth is defiling before God. Every “reasoning,” lofty conception, and thought not according to the knowledge of God, is polluting, and engenders disobedience and apostasy. The faith is perverted, and the practice marred. Such was the condition of the presbytery in Sardis—defiled by human tradition and dead; a type of all “chirstendom” at this day.

But even in this city of the dead there were “a few” living ones—a remnant, that “contended earnestly for the faith once for all delivered to the saints,” and kept it. These were of the same class as “the rest among the Thyatirans” who held not the teaching of Jezebel; nor had acknowledged the depths of the Satan as they taught. They watched and kept their garments, that they might not walk naked, and be exposed to shame, at the coming of the Lord—ch. 16:15. “Blessed” are such; for, saith the Spirit, “they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy.”

1. “Walk with Me in White”

The reader is requested to refer to what has been already written on the clothing of the constituents of the symbolic “Son of Man” at page 169, under the caption of “Clothed to the Feet,” in illustration of the promise of the Spirit to the few undefiled in Sardis. To walk with him in white robes is to be the subject of a union with the Spirit such as obtains now between Jesus and the same. Jesus now walks with the Spirit; for “whithersoever the Spirit goeth” he, as the preeminent of the Cherubim, also goes—Ezek. 1:12, 20. Hence, as this obtains with
respect to him, it will also with them; for it is written, that the re-
deemed from among men “follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth,”
which is equivalent to walking with the Spirit—in material and per-
sonal union with him.
But they shall walk with him “in white robes,” en leukois. Those
who walk with the Spirit must be “worthy.” The “few” in Sardis
are declared to be such—“they are worthy,” saith the Spirit. Their
robes must be of moral and material whiteness. Their character being
pure and unstained, their nature must be made to correspond. In the
present state, the saints are invested with holy garments, termed “their
garments” in the writing before us. Having “put on Christ” by faith
in the kingdom and name, and by immersion, he is for them a robe of
righteousness; and by walking in him according to the truth received
and obeyed, and so yielding the fruit of the Spirit, they “keep them-
selves unspotted from the world,” which is as a garment of “fine linen,
clean and white,” which symbolises the righteous actions—dikaiomata
—of the saints—Rev. 19:8. These premises constitute the basis of
their exaltation to holy spirit nature. This is “white,” or pure. It is
the incorruptible and deathless body, undefiled by the affections and lusts
of our present nature, “in which dwells no good thing.” Hence, then,
he that walks with the Spirit in white robes is a righteous, incorrupti-
ble, and deathless man. To “clothe” the undefiled few in Sardis, “in
white garments,” is for the Spirit from heaven to reorganize their dust,
and having modeled it after his own image as “the Heavenly Man,” to
give it life with incorruption, glory, and power. Thus will the resur-
rection-life of Jesus be manifested in their mortal flesh; and thus will
they “be clothed upon with their house which is from heaven;” by
which operation their “mortality will be swallowed up of life”—
1 Cor. 15:42; 2 Cor. 4:11; 5:2-4.

2. “They are Worthy”

Belief of the gospel of the kingdom and immersion, while they are
indispensable to worthiness, do not alone constitute men “worthy.” The constituents of the Angel-Presbytery had all believed the gospel
and been immersed, yet they were pronounced by the Spirit “dead.”
This faith and obedience gave them an orthodox standing among con-
temporary Christians, who supposed that they were enjoying spiritual
life; but the Spirit, who sees not as men see, declared that they were
unworthy of his favor, because “their works were not perfected in the
sight of the Deity.” They were in the case of a man who says “he
hath faith, but hath not works.” This is the reason why the Spirit testified that they were “dead;” for he had said by James, that “faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.” The Angel in Sardis said they had faith; while “the few” in the same city “had works.” They are claimed to have faith; they had all believed the gospel and been immersed; for in the time of the apostles none were recognized as Christians who had not thus consented to “the wholesome words of the Lord Jesus.” But how were the “worthy” to be distinguished from the unworthy? By their professions? No; the “dead” undertook to “show their faith without works;” but the Spirit rejected their claim, and gave his approbation to “the few,” who “showed their faith by their works,” as Abraham their father did, “whose faith” in the promises of the Deity “was perfected by works,” whereby he obtained the honorable and exalted title of “The Friend of the Deity.”

Contemporary with the apostles was one named Clement, who for nine years was a member of “the Angel” of the ecclesia in Rome. He wrote an epistle to the ecclesia in Corinth for the purpose of healing schisms that had arisen there after Paul’s death; and which he terms a quarrel with their pastors from a weak partiality for one or two persons. There is a paragraph in this epistle, much approved by “the evangelists” of our day, which, if taken in the sense they put upon it, place him in fellowship with the class in Sardis, termed by the Spirit “dead.” His words are these:

“All these,” he is speaking of the Old Testament worthies, “were magnified and honored, not through themselves, not through their own works, not through the righteous deeds which they performed, but through His will. And we also by his will being called in Christ Jesus, are justified not by ourselves, nor by our own wisdom, or understanding, or godliness, or by the works which we have wrought in holiness of heart, but by faith; by which the Almighty hath justified all, who are or have been justified from the beginning.”

Milner, the ecclesiastical historian, introduces this passage by saying that “the distinguishing doctrine of Christianity, without which indeed the Gospel is a mere name, and incapable of consoling sinners, is doubtless justification by the grace of Christ through faith alone. See the testimony of this in Clement. It deserves to be distinctly remembered, as an unequivocal proof of the faith of the primitive church”—Vol. I p. 79.

From certain passages in this epistle, we apprehend that Clement was one of those “pious pastors” living at the close of the first century, who passed current for “ministers of righteousness,” like the many in Sardis; but was in reality “dead,” having to a considerable extent ac-
knowledged "the depths of the Satan as they taught." Speaking of Peter, he says, "having suffered martyrdom, he departed to the due place of glory;" and of Paul, he says, "having suffered martyrdom from princes, he left the world, and reached the shore of a blessed immortality." This is Platonism, and stamps the faith of Clement with reprobation. If anything had gone to "the due place of glory" after Peter's death, it must have been, in Clement's opinion, what the heathen term his "immortal soul;" and if "the due place of glory" and "the shore of a blessed immortality" be somewhere arrived at before resurrection, the promises covenanted to Abraham and David are nullified as superfluous. A man holding such unscriptural notions is a very unfit exponent of "the faith of the primitive church."

But in relation to justification, we rather think that "the evangelists" have misunderstood Clement. What he says above is true enough of the justification of sinners. These are justified by faith in baptism, if they believe the gospel of the kingdom in its mystery, their faith without regard to their previous works, good, bad, or indifferent, is counted to them for justification, at the time when they are in the act of obeying the truth, in being immersed. This is not the clerical idea of justification by faith alone. This consists in a sinner attaining to a persuasion that Jesus died for him; and that in having reached this conviction, the blood of Jesus is thereby applied to his immortal soul, and he is justified. This may be an instantaneous operation, and totally independent of all knowledge of the scriptures, as evinced by "conversions" every day. We do not believe that even Clement, who believed in the resurrection of the fabled Phoenix from its own ashes, had any idea of such a justification by faith alone as this; and sure we are, there is no such justification taught in the bible from one end of it to the other. Clement was treating of the justification of sinners; not of the justification of saints. Sinners are justified from all their past sins in the way stated, and so become saints. As saints, "faith alone" will not save them. James teaches this clearly. "By works a man is justified, and not by faith only." He is writing of a man, who, like Abraham, had already become a saint. The saints are justified by works, but the saint who seeks to be justified by, or to be pronounced "worthy," by faith alone, is like his faith, "dead;" for "faith without works is dead"—dead as that of the many in Sardis.

But, however heathenish some of his creed evidently was, Clement cannot be classed with the dead faiths in Sardis, upon the ground of denying the necessity of good works to the perfecting of a previous faith. He evidently believed it necessary for all saints, who would "be accounted worthy" by the Spirit, to be rich in good works.
"Shall we," says he, "neglect good works? Does it hence follow that we should leave the law of loving obedience? God forbid; let us rather hasten with all earnestness of mind to every good work; for the Lord himself rejoices in his works. Having such a pattern how strenuously should we follow his will, and work the works of righteousness with all our might."

They who pursued this course were pronounced "worthy." They "received" the gospel, and "heard" it by obeying it; and thenceforth, "patiently continuing in well-doing," sought thereby "glory, honour, incorruptibility and life" in the Aion—Rom. 2:7. Thus, their faith was perfected by their works; and, as Jesus taught, "they were accounted worthy to obtain that Aion, and the resurrection from among the dead," after which "they can die no more; for they are equal to the angels; and are the Sons of the Deity being the children of the resurrection"—Luke 20:35. In this way they are "clothed in white garments," and "walk with the Spirit in white robes; for they are worthy."

3. "The Book of Life"

Even the few names in Sardis had to save themselves by their perseverance, upon the principle that "he who perseveres to the end shall be saved." Hence, the Spirit saith, "the victor, he shall be clothed in white garments." This is positive. But in order that he may be assured of the perpetuity of his clothing, that it shall never wax old, as garments are accustomed to do, it is added, "And I will not at all obliterate his name from THE SCROLL OF THE LIFE." In the English Version, this is rendered "book of life" without the definite article; but in my translation I have prefixed it to life as in the original. It is the scroll of the life, that is, of a special life.

The first place in the New Testament where this phrase occurs is in Phil. 4:3. Here Paul mentions certain "whose names are in a book of life"—en biblo zois; among whom is Clement, one of his fellow-laborers; but, whether the same Clement, who wrote about "the due place of glory," can only be conjectured.

It next occurs in Apoc. 13:8 and 17:8. In the former it is styled "the Scroll of the Life of the Lamb slain;" and in the latter, simply "the Scroll of the Life." It is next found in ch. 20:12, 15. In the former of these verses, it is termed "another Scroll which is of the life;" and in the latter as elsewhere. In ch. 21 it is "the Scroll of the life of the Lamb;" and in ch. 22:19, the phrase is "a Scroll of
the life," the article the being omitted before "Scroll." These are all the places where it occurs in the New Testament.

This is the most important of all books; for if a man's name have not been inscribed upon it, he cannot possibly be saved; for it is written that whosoever of the dead, small and great, standing before the Deity at the opening of the Scrolls, shall not be found written in the Scroll of the life, shall be cast into the lake of the fire. These are those who worship the Beast, by whom the saints have been overcome.

From these testimonies there would appear to be two scrolls,—the one styled a scroll of the Life, and the other the scroll of the Life. These two scrolls are opened at the setting up of "the Great White Throne" of judgment, at the epoch of resurrection. Certain things having been written in these scrolls, the resurrected are judged from them. These things are their works. One of these scrolls will present a very unseemly aspect—a sort of Every-Day Book of Life, in which names of believers are inscribed with very disreputable mementoes appended to each. These will find no admission to "the other scroll which is of the life"—the Ledger of the Life, to which those names may be supposed to be transferred from the Every-Day Book, that are now condemned to obliteration. The dead constituents of the Angel of the ecclesia in Sardis, together with the few undefiled ones there, had all been written in the Every-Day Book of the Life; and their works inscribed under their respective names: and the general record of this scroll is read in the writing penned by John. He shows that the works therein recorded resolved themselves into two classes; the one signalized by the words "thou art dead" after their names, and the other by the sentence, "their garments undefiled." Now of these classes, the names of the latter alone will be transferred to the Ledger; while the names of the former will be obliterated or excluded. The confession of names in the presence of the Father and in the presence of his messengers, will be read, not from the Every-Day Book, but from the Ledger of the Lamb's Life, which contains the register of names inscribed there, apo kataboles kosmou, from the foundation of the order of things extant.

This is styled the scroll of the life in allusion probably to the custom of oriental monarchs, who, as they had several books for the record of things, so they had a peculiar book, in which they entered the names and actions of all those who did them any special service, that they might reward them in due time. See Esther 6:1-3, where it is styled "the Book of Records of daily affairs."

The Scriptures make very early mention of the existence of such a
book before the Lord. Moses refers to it in Exod. 32:32, saying, "If thou wilt, forgive thou Israel's sin; if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written." And Yahweh said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book."

The Spirit in David says, "Are not my tears in thy book?" that is, "Are not my sorrows in thy remembrance?" Hence "book" and "remembrance" are associated in Mal. 3:16, where it is styled "a book of remembrance;" as, "They that feared Yahweh spake often one to another; and Yahweh hearkened and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared Yahweh, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith Yahweh of armies, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will have compassion upon them as a man hath tender affection for his own son that serveth him." This is evidently the book of the life, or the Ledger; for all written in it are precious with God in a day when the wicked are trodden down. Daniel also refers to the same book in testifying that, in the time of trouble when the books shall be opened, "every one of his people (the Saints) shall be delivered that shall be found written in the book"—12:1.

The ledger book of the life is styled apocalyptically "the Scroll of the life of the Lamb slain"—Rev. 13:8; 21:27. It is contrary to the law of symbol-writing to regard this as a book in the vulgar sense. There is something in the real thing to which a book of record has some resemblance or analogy. Such a book is for remembrance of deeds. Hence the name given to the book of life in Malachi (which in the Old Testament includes both the Day Book and the Ledger) "a Book of Remembrance." Scroll, then in this relation, is symbolical of remembrance by whatever system of means it may be compassed. "I will remember their sins no more," which is equivalent to, "I will blot out the record of their sins from the book of my remembrance;" or I will pardon them. Hence to pardon is equivalent to inscribing the name of the subject in the Day book of the life; or to placing him in God's remembrance for resurrection unto life even for the life procured by the sacrifice of the Lamb of God, if found to be "worthy."

But, how is a man's name inscribed on the memory of God for resurrection? In answer to this, it must be remarked, that the Spirit of The Invisible One is the remembrance of His dominion. Whatever the Spirit remembers is written, so to speak, in the book of remembrance before God. "God is Spirit; and they who worship him must worship him in Spirit and truth"—John 4:24. Pardon is the result of Spirit-and-truth worship. Now the relation subsisting between the Spirit and the Truth is one of intellectual and moral
identity; so that he who hath the truth hath in him the mind, the thinking, and teaching of the Spirit: but he that hath not the truth, is destitute of the Spirit, and not a true worshipper. It is the Spirit-Word that quickeneth; and therefore Jesus says, “It is the Spirit which is life making; Spirit is and life is the words which I speak to you”—John 6:63. And again, he says, “The Spirit of the truth proceedeth from the Father”—6:26; and, “The Spirit of the truth shall guide you into all the truth”—16:13; and bring all things to your remembrance”—14:26; and John, the beloved disciple of Jesus, adds, “the Spirit is the truth”—1 John 5:6. We are considering things mental, not physical. The Spirit in its physical relations is the divine power that creates, fashions, and sustains all things; and will raise the dead, and subdue all things to God. But in opening men’s eyes, and turning them from ignorance to knowledge, and from the service of the adversary to God; and in recording them in his remembrance, it is the truth believed and obeyed that is the agency employed. The Spirit is the Remembrancer; or symbolically, “the Scroll or Book.”

It is by the truth, called “the word of the truth of the gospel of the kingdom,” (Acts 20:24, 25; Col. 1:5,) believed and obeyed, that relations are established between men and God. This is the spiritual connecting medium that links them to his throne in their present state; and, though men in the general think very little of “the truth,” because they are natural liars and ignorant of it; yet His eyes are ever upon it, and he has “magnified it above all his name.” “Sanctify them by thy truth; thy word is truth”—John 17:17; and, “Ye have purified your souls in the obedience of the truth through Spirit.” Hence, the truth is sanctifying and purifying; and, as the truth is God’s, and precious to him, and always before his mind, the sanctified are his peculiar treasure. Their names are therefore inscribed in his book of remembrance by their union to the truth in the obedience it enjoins.

Paul styles the baptized believers in Corinth, “an epistle of Christ written with spirit of the living God.” The writing, he says, was done through him and Timothy, as the instruments. God, Paul, spirit, and Corinthian hearts held a similar relation to each other in the writing of the epistle, (and all similar churches collectively, made, as it were, a Book of Epistles,) that head, pen, ink, and paper, do to an ordinary letter. The mentality of God was by the process stamped upon Corinthian hearts, so that they became part of his thoughts; and while he is written upon their memory, they are also written upon his, who is the way, the truth, the resurrection, and the life. Hence, to be written in the scroll of the life, is to be “in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus
Chirst,” and they in him by the Spirit—truth dwelling in their hearts—2 Cor. 3:3; 1 Thess. 1:1; Eph. 3:17; John 6:54, 56.

God, or the Father, manifested through his Sons by the Spirit, which is the one God-manifestation to us, (see 1 Cor. 8:5, 6) is the Arboretum of the lives. Wherefore, to be in the book of the life is to be part, and to have part, of the tree of life, as it is styled in the English Version. This understood, will account for a various reading in the Greek text of Rev. 22:19. Book of Life and Tree of Life are different symbols related to the same thing. The oldest manuscripts extant read, “God shall take away his part from the tree of life;” but more recent ones “out of the book of life.”

4. “The Life of the Lamb”

The life of the book is peculiar. It is “the life of the Lamb slain.” The present life is hereditary and natural. It comes to us based upon the sympathies of flesh, which “profits nothing” in relation to that which is “the Lamb’s.” He gave his life as a price for the purchase of life for many brethren—Matt. 20:28. It is therefore styled “the life of the Lamb slain;” and a right to it is predicated on a “justification unto life” which results to a believer from the obedience of faith, or doing the commandments of God—Rev. 22:14. The dead enter upon this life, then, by resurrection, because of righteousness. Sin was the original cause of their death, for “the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit (gives) life because of righteousness”—Rom. 8:10. From the very nature of things, therefore, the righteous, or the Saints, they who are sanctified by the truth, they only can be on record in God’s remembrance for the life of the Aions. All others inherit the life of flesh because they are flesh; and have an existence bounded thereby, because they walk after the flesh, in the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eye, and the pride of life. Thus, death and corruption are the horizon of the flesh; incorruptibility, life, honor, and glory, the boundless expanse to them who sow to the Spirit of God. “If ye live after the flesh ye shall die, but if, through the Spirit, ye do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit (or the truth) of God, they are the Sons of God”—Rom. 8:13, 14; Gal. 6:8, 9.

But “the scroll of the Lamb’s Life” is not yet opened. When the Lord God shall have judged the Woman Jezebel, who sits upon the Scarlet Beast of the many waters; when he shall have killed the beast with the sword (Rev. 13:10,) and have utterly burned her with fire,
(Rev 18:6-8,) he will have "prevailed," and, in prevailing, have opened the Book of Epistles, the Book of Seals, and the Little Book of Vials. But in order to open these, he must first open the Book of the Lamb's Life. It is as necessary to the opening of the first three books, that "truth should spring out of the earth," as that "righteousness should bow down from the heavens"—Psal. 85:11; for the Lord Jesus above, and the Saints, his brethren, at present in the earth beneath, are the associates to whom it is appointed to cooperate with the Spirit in the execution of "the judgment written"—Psal. 149:5-9.

He who was dead, but now is living for the Aions, has the keys of the invisible and of death which reigns there—Rev. 1:18, so that until he appears, "the Gates of the Invisible"—Matt. 16:18, will remain closed upon the Saints, and the Book of the Life will be unopened. Their resurrection is the opening of the Book of Life, or God's remembrance of them practically demonstrated in their deliverance from death. Spirit-truth inscribed them on his memory, and Spirit-power, the same Spirit of God that revealed the doctrine through prophets and apostles, raises them from the dead, or opens the gates of the invisible, by Jesus; and then will be verified the words of Paul, who says, "If the spirit of him who raised up Jesus from among the dead dwell in you, he who raised up the Christ from among the dead shall make alive your mortal bodies by means of his spirit indwelling among you"—Rom. 8:11. "I am always bearing about the putting to death of the Lord Jesus in the body, that the life also of Jesus, (the Lamb's life,) may be manifested in our body. For we, the living, are always exposed to death on account of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh." And, "he who raised up the Lord Jesus shall also raise us up by Jesus, and shall present us with you," when "mortality shall be swallowed up by life"—2 Cor. 4:10, 11, 14; 5:4. This is the Lamb's life—immortality of body, a living incorruptible body, evolved from the ashes of the former body by the Spirit of God, therefore a Spiritual Body, or Spirit, which are equivalent terms in the case; born from the invisible by resurrection, which is the opening of the house of death. Thus, "that which has been produced from the Spirit is spirit"—John 3:6. The resurrected spirit-body is one of "the invisible things" of the Aion to come, and therefore aionian, in the Common Version termed "eternal." It is the aionian house—the house aionian from heaven, and in the heavens—which is explained in the words, "Our commonwealth subsists in heavens, out of which also we wait for a deliverer, the Anointed Lord Jesus, who shall remodel, the body of our humiliation, that it may become conformable to the body of his glory"—2 Cor. 5:2-4; Phil. 3:20, 21. The beginning of
the citizenship is *the putting on* Christ as the righteousness of the adopted. Hence it is written, “as many of you (believers) as have been immersed into Christ, have *put on* Christ”—Gal. 3 : 27. Christ Jesus who is in the heavens, is “*put on*” by individuals on earth, who “believe the things concerning the Kingdom of God and the Name of Jesus Christ, and are immersed”—Acts 8 : 12. In doing this, their citizenship begins; and it begins in the heavens, because Christ, whom they put on, is in the heavens. In so becoming citizens of Israel’s Commonwealth, their citizenship is recorded in the Every-Day Book of the Lamb’s Life—their names are borne on his breast, after the type of the names of the twelve tribes of Israel being borne on the breast of Aaron, when he wore the official breastplate *on which they were engraved*. In other words, the Lord Jesus Christ, the High Priest after the Order of Melchizedec, (Psal. 110 : 4 ; Heb. 5 : 6 ; 6 : 20 ; 7 : 17, 21 ; Zech. 6 : 13,) though personally absent from earth, is, by the Spirit, not far from every one of us (Acts 17 : 27, 28.) He is still as observant and forecasting of the truth as he was in the days of the apostles, although, indeed, he abstains from direct miraculous interposition in its behalf.

When one believes and obeys the truth, he becomes “known of God,” and therefore of Christ—Gal. 4 : 9 ; for to come in obedience of faith to the knowledge of God in Christ-manifestation, is to be known and acknowledged of him. Christ is in his heart by faith, (Eph. 3 : 17,) and he is in Christ’s heart, or breast, on the same principle—Christ in the believer, the believer in Christ, and Christ in God: and therefore, the believer “in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ.” This is what “the obedience of faith” accomplishes for a man in the present state.

Now such a citizen is in a waiting position. His faith lays hold of Christ within the vail. His thinking concentrates there. On earth bodily, his mind is anchored with the vail—Heb. 6 : 19 ; for the “anchor of his soul” is the hope of Christ’s departure from the far country where he now is; and that he may unveil himself, the vail of mortal flesh being no longer a curtain excluding the believer from “seeing him as he is”—1 Jno. 3 : 2. His hope is, the manifestation of Jesus *ex ouranou, out of heaven*. Thus, he is looking, or waiting, for him, that he may come and remodel or transform him in the twinkling of an eye—1 Cor. 15 : 51, 52 ; or, if he may have been previously “laid aside” in the earth, that he may build him up, and convert his mortal remains into “a house not made with hands,” that it may become a habitation for God, who shall dwell in it by Spirit—Eph. 2 : 22 ;—a habitation produced by Jesus Christ, the life-imparting Spirit, at his appearing and therefore styled, *to oiketerion hemon to ex ouranou, our habitation from heaven.*
The putting on additionally (ependusasthai, aor. 1. infin. mid., the word used by Paul 2 Cor. 5:2, and rendered in the C.V. “to be clothed upon”) the present nature of Christ, as it was added to his mortal body; or the clothing of our flesh with incorruptibility and life, is “presence with the Lord.” When the body of our humiliation is conformed to the body of his glory, “we shall be like him,” and “see him as he is;” and not before. Till this corporeal transformation is effected, we are “absent from the Lord.” It cannot possibly be otherwise; for until “the books are opened,” none are delivered; for until then judgment is not declared;” nor can any man “enter into the temple till the seven vial-plagues are fulfilled”—Rev. 15:8; and much of the seventh remains to be fulfilled by the conjoint operation of Messiah and the Saints. The temple in the heaven is undeveloped. It does not exist in the “far country” where Jesus is now; but belongs to his Aion on the earth. He comes to cooperate with the Saints in its development. When the work is finished they will be with him “in the heavens;” and no more plagues will afflict the world for a thousand years. The books are not yet opened. This being indisputable, it is certain that no dead saint is with the Lord, or in heaven. No reward is given till the book of life is opened: and that book will not be opened until all have been recorded there, who may yet obtain right to the wood of life composed of many trees. “Thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just”—Luke 14:14; and “the Son of Man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then (after this event) He shall reward every man according to his works”—Matt. 16:27; and again, “When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then (after this coming) shall he sit upon the throne of his glory”—Matt. 25:31. These are “the wholesome words of the Lord Jesus” published to Israel in his proclamation of the gospel of the kingdom; and they define with great exactness the time of the opening of the book of his life—at the resurrection when he comes to sit upon the throne of his glory; this is the great epoch of judgment and reward.

It is the Lamb’s life as opposed to the first Adam’s life; and to that hypothetical existence, fabricated by the philosophizings of Sin’s flesh. Adam’s life is flesh sustained in action by blood, air, and electricity, or by digestion and respiration; and transmitted by natural laws. The fabulous existence elaborated by the unenlightened thinking of Sin’s flesh, is that theory upon which all superstition is based—the conceit of an inborn ghost, deathless and having independent existence, apart from all corporeality. This incorporeal abstraction the Devil, that is, Sin’s Flesh, has denominated “THE IMMORTAL SOUL.” This
serpentine philosopher, whose pious lucubrations "deceive the whole world"—Rev. 12:9; 20:2, 3—teaches, that it is "the vital principle," the real man, and the true image and likeness of his Maker! Religion, he says, is for the preventing of all immortal ghosts who sincerely repent of their sins from falling into eternal torments, to which they are all liable by an eternal decree; and for their emigration from earth on angels' wings to kingdoms beyond the skies! This is the gospel of the Archdeceiver of the world; and preached substantially by all the "Holy Orders" of his establishment; and all mankind, in their Names and Denominations of Blasphemy, go "wondering after" the abomination. So long as the serpent in the flesh can charm them with such vanity they will remain unregistered in the book of the Lamb's life, and be obnoxious to the plagues of the Little Book in which it is written, that "for the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and harloters, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and for all the liars (the "clergy") their part is in the lake burning with fire and brimstone," being there "tormented in the presence of the holy messengers, and in the presence of the Lamb"—Rev. 21:8; 14:10; 19:20; 20:14, 15.

The life purchased by Jesus for his brethren has no affinity with such a fiction. He purchased life for dead bodies; not happiness for immortal ghosts. "This is the testimony, that God gives aionian life to us, and this life is in his Son; he who hath the Son, hath the life; he who hath not the Son of God, hath not the life"—1 Jno. 5:11, 12; and "shall not see life; but the wrath of God abides upon him"—Jno. 3:36.

5. "Confess His Name."

It is promised to him who shares in "the victory," that he shall, not only "be clothed" with incorruption, and "his name" remain perpetually inscribed among the deathless; but that his name shall be honorably mentioned in the august presence of the Eternal Majesty of the Universe, and before his angelic hosts. This promise to the undefiled, whether in Sardis or elsewhere, at that time or in previous and after ages and generations, reads in the English Version, "I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels." The word in the original is emphatic. It is not simply omologesomai, but the same word with the preposition ex prefixed "I will confess his name from out of" something. The import of this is, "I will connect myself with his name as one selected from among others, whom I reject, because their works have not been found perfected in the sight of the Deity." This is the renewal of the promise given by the Spirit through Jesus, and
found in Matt. 10:32, and Luke 12:8. In these places, he says, "who-
soever shall confess in me before men, in him will I also confess before
my Father who is in heaven;" and "whosoever shall confess in me be-
fore men, the Son of Man also will confess in him before the angels of
the Deity." These, it will be seen, differ from the English Version,
which makes no account of the proposition en, twice repeated in both
of the original texts. In these it is en emoi and en auto, which I have
rendered in me and in him, according to the primary signification of
the word. The Spirit in Jesus promises here to be also in all who are
in him, on condition of their confessing him before men. This ex-
cludes the notion, that the promise applies to men not in Christ who
with their lips say, that they believe that Jesus is the Christ. Such a
confession as this was made by the demonized; or men who, in the
nomenclature of Luke, had each "a spirit of an unclean demonion." Under
the influence of this affection, they confessed, that Jesus was the
Christ, the Holy One, the Son of the Deity—Luke 4:34, 41. But
this confession availed them nothing; for, he rebuked them, and put
them to silence. This, nevertheless, was confession before men; but it
was a confession that did not proceed from men of the right class, the
class defined in the text. The demonized were not in the Spirit, nor
was the Holy Spirit in them. The spirit in them was the spirit of
their flesh insanely excited. They were madmen "in the flesh," whose
confession the Eternal Spirit would not accept.

And to descend from the first to the nineteenth century, we find
society almost entirely constituted of the demonized. The Spirit testi-
fies this in the saying, that "all the inhabitants of the earth have been
made drunk with the wine of the Great Harlot's prostitution"—Apoc.
17:2. The people and their spiritual guides are thoroughly imbued
with "an unclean spirit," by which they are bewitched in all their
parts and faculties. They are all, as Paul predicted they would be, in
apostasy "from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits, even to the
teachings of Daemonia, falsely speaking in hypocrisy: their own con-
science having been cauterized; forbidding to marry, and commanding
to abstain from meats"—1 Tim. 4:3. Such are the Demonia defined
by Paul. Society is full of them; for every occupant of a pulpit that
does not preach the gospel of the kingdom which he proclaimed, is a
deceiver teaching falsely, and therefore, as Paul styles him, "a deceiv-
ing spirit," or "Daimonion." When these, and the multitudes they
call "their people," confess that "Jesus is Christ, the Son of God," it is
the unsanctified confession of the demonized. They are not "in Christ,"
for they have neither "received" his doctrine, nor "heard," or obeyed
it in the obedience it prescribes.
The promise of the Spirit, then, that He will confess in them in the Father's presence, and in that of his angels, is not to individuals clerically demonized. The promise is to those "in" the Promiser. The testimony in Matthew and Luke was spoken primarily to the disciples in the presence of Jesus; and, secondarily, to all disciples in Christ in after times. In the discourse, he alluded to the persecution they would have to endure on his account. That it would be persecution unto death; which, however, they might escape, if they would deny him and the truth. But, being in him, he exhorted them to steadfastness; so that, if they should lose their soul or life (tin psuchen) for his sake, they should find it, in the Spirit's confessing in them before the Father and his angels. Many in Christ apostatized, or "departed from the faith," when they were brought to the test of "confessing before men" in authority and power, at the risk of property, liberty, and life. Like Demas, they forsook Christ, "having loved this present world;" and will, consequently, be denied hereafter.

It may not be amiss to remind the reader here, that to be in the Spirit who speaks to the undefiled in Sardis, is to have the faith, which is "the substance of things hoped for, and the conviction of the things unseen;" and to have it so as to love it, that the faith may work in him by love, and purify his affections; and that being thus prepared, to be immersed into the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. When he has been the subject of this transforming operation, by which his moral nature and state have been changed, the words of the apostle, in Gal. 3:26-29, are applicable to him: "Thou art a son of the Deity in Jesus Anointed through the faith; for as many as have been baptized into Christ, have put on Christ: and if Christ's, then Abraham's Seed, and heirs according to promise." Such an one is "in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Anointed," and therefore in the Spirit—1 Thess. 2:1; and competent to confess in him before men.

Having shown this, it remains to define how the Spirit will himself confess such a confessor before the Father and the angels. "I will confess his name before my Father." This is the apocalyptic equivalent for "I will confess in him." In John 17:22, Jesus prays to the Father that all his brethren "may be one, even as we are one; I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one." To be made perfect is to be raised from among the dead, and made incorruptible and deathless. Thus Jesus was "perfected the third day"—Luke 12:32; Heb. 5:9; and became the Author of aion-salvation to all who obey him. A saint made perfect in this sense is as much "spirit" as Jesus now is; for John, speaking of what the saints shall
be when made perfect, says, "we shall be like him, and see him as he
is"—1John 3:2. Then the prayer of the LOGOS, ascending from the
mouth of Jesus to the THEOS from whom it emanated, will be answered
—that "I," the Logos, may be "in them," the saints. When he is
thus in them, their names will STAND OUT CONFESSION—exomologized—
before the Father of the glorified Jesus—"the Spirit"—and the angels.
Hence, when this unity is established, whatever the Spirit confesses is
confessed in them and in their midst; and he whom they have praised
and honored in word and deed, in the present state, will celebrate
their excellency in the future.

6. "His Name."

A name is representative of a person. It is a word or term by which
an individual is designated. That which is inherited or bestowed at
birth, indicates the relationship and attributes of flesh and blood to
certain specialties. John Smith, by proving that he is the heir at law
of the deceased William Smith, may inherit his estate; but in relation
to "the life of the Lamb slain," there is nothing in the name "John
Smith" that gives him any claim upon it.

The scriptures, which treat of all things pertaining to life and godli-
ness, have delineated the character to which all must be conformed who
would be inscribed in the book of the Lamb's life. John Smith may
have the name, or reputation, of being conformed to that character,
while he is only so in pretence, or not really. He is, then, like the
members of the Star-Angel in Sardis, who were "dead;" he has "a
name that he lives;" but it is good for nothing.

The name to be confessed before the Father is one that is "holy, un-
blameable, and unreproachable in his sight." It is representative of one
who has "continued in the faith, grounded and settled, and not moved
away from the hope of the gospel." This suggests a time when the
subject received the name. It was not when he was born, or sprinkled
according to the formula of the catechism children are taught by rote.
It has no relation to human "godfathers and godmothers," who have
been introduced by ignorance and superstition, as substitutes for the
divine. The name is called upon the subject when faith is manifested
in the obedience it prescribes. James styles it to kalon onoma, the
honorable, excellent, or distinguished name, which had been called upon
those to whom he wrote—ch. 2:7; and Peter, in answer to the inquiry
of the believing multitude on the day of Pentecost, told them to be
"every one of them immersed upon the name of Jesus Anointed into
remission of sins.” Thus they were grafted, as it were, “upon the name,” which became their designation before the Father.

The subject having been called by this name in baptism, it became “his name”—the name to be confessed if preserved undefiled, and were duly illustrated by him who had been ennobled by it. Many inherit the name of a distinguished ancestry, which is brought into contempt by their misdeeds; so there have been many who have disgraced the name, more exalted than any other name, to the privileges of which they have been introduced. Their character has not been conformed to the divine example incarnated in Jesus; “who, though he were a son, learned obedience by the things which he suffered;” having been obedient even unto death, his name became illustrious; but in their keeping after being named upon them, it became a by-word and reproach. But the undefiled in Sardis were not such. They preserved it unsullied; and in the name confessed, and kept it as their own to be celebrated by the Spirit in the presence of his Father and in the presence of his angels, the messengers of his power.

“He that hath an ear let him hearken to what the Spirit saith to the ecclesias.”

SECTION 2.

TO THE ANGEL OF THE ECCLESIA IN PHILADELPHIA.

7. Also to the angel of the ecclesia in Philadelphia write; These things saith the holy one, the true one, he having the key of the David, opening and no one shutteth, and he shuts and no one openeth: 8. I have observed thy works; behold, I have placed before thee a door which hath been opened, and no one is able to shut it; because thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9. Behold, I give up out of the synagogue of the Satan them who say that they are Jews, yet are not, but do lie; behold I will cause them that they come and have prostrated themselves before thy feet, and that they may have known that I have loved thee.

10. Seeing that thou hast kept the word of my awaiting, I also will keep thee from the hour of the trial being about to come upon the whole habitable to prove them who dwell upon the earth.

11. Behold, I come quickly; hold fast what thou hast, that no one may have seized upon thy coronal wreath.

12. The victor, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my Deity, and he shall not at all go away out more; and I will write upon him the name of my Deity, and the name of the city of my Deity, the New Jerusalem, which descendeth out of the heaven from my Deity, even my new name.

13. He having an ear to hear let him hearken to what the Spirit saith to the ecclesias— ch. 3 7-13.

This epistle of the Spirit, like all the rest, is to the ecclesias, or associations of the called, in all the habitable of the Fourth Beast dominion, through the Angel-Presbytery of the ecclesia in Philadelphia. How
many ruling and gift-possessing brethren the Philadelphian ‘Angel’ consisted of, cannot be told. We may conjecture, however, that there were not fewer than seven; to each of whom was given grace, or a spiritual gift, “according to the measure of the gift of Christ.” This official seven may be enumerated as constituted of an apostle, a prophet, a teacher, an inworker of power, a healer of disease, a helper or discerner of spirits, a linguist, and an interpreter. These ranked in the order I have stated them, and being all inspired men constituted a “A STAR” of divine brightness to all in Philadelphia disposed to avail themselves of its light. They were what Paul styles in his letter to the Philippans, the Episcopi and Diakonoi, the overseers and servants of the flock; and it is worthy of remark, that no accusation is brought against them, as in the case of the angels of Ephesus, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, and Laodicea; which were troubled with pastors of ambitious and haughty manners; and others who sought to figure as such as a means of emolument at the general expense—merchandizers of souls, who saw no more in godliness than the lucre to be gained.


In the epistle before us, the Spirit presents himself as “the Holy One and True One:” as the Holy One of whom the prophets spake. In the vision which Isaiah saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, he styles YAHWEH, the Holy One of Israel—ch. 1:4. He predicted that Judah would turn his back upon him; and that if “a very small remnant” had not been left, the nation would have become like Sodom and Gomorrah, and would have partaken of their fate. This “remnant” is that portion of the Jews which accept Jesus of Nazareth as “the Holy One of Ail;” who in Apoc. 1:18, says, “I am the First and the Last and the Living One; and I was dead, and behold I am living for the Aions of the Aions: the Amen.” This is the AIL GIVBOR, the Hero-Power, or “Mighty God,” to whom Shearyahshuv, or the “remnant shall return,” called the remnant of Jacob, “which shall stay upon Yahweh the Holy One of Israel”—Isa. 10:20, 21.

If the reader peruse this prophet attentively, he will see that the Eternal Spirit, who styled himself YAHWEH at the bush, identifies himself with “the Holy One,” as in the form quoted, “Yahweh the Holy One of Israel.” But in Hos. 11:9, the Spirit saith, “I will not RETURN to destroy Ephraim; for I am AIL, and not man, the Holy One in the midst of Israel.” Now in Isai. 10:17, a distinction is apparent between Yahweh and the Holy One. YAHWEH is there presented as “the Light
of Israel for a fire;” and the Holy One as “His Holy One for a flame;” but in ch. 43:3, 11, he saith to Israel, “I am Yahweh thine Elohim, the Holy One of Israel, thy savior: I even I, Yahweh, and beside me there is no savior.” Yet the Spirit saith to Ail, concerning his “flesh” or his “soul,” “My flesh shall dwell in confidence; for thou wilt not leave my soul in Sheol (the place of the dead) nor wilt thou permit thy godly one to see corruption”—Ps. 16:9. Here the “godly one” in death, the Spirit styles his flesh, or his soul. That dead flesh, or soul, was not the Holy One; but when that mortal and corruptible flesh, or soul, was made alive by the Spirit of Ail, it became the “Yahweh Elohim, the Holy One of Israel;” or Yahweh, and his Holy One”—the Light, the Fire, and the Flame of Israel.

“That which has been born out of the Spirit is spirit.” The Spirit Logos first became flesh; and at its resurrection, that flesh became spirit; and therefore, “the Holy One and the True One;” for the Spirit is holiness and truth.

The glorified Jesus is the Logos or Divine Spirit, in Holy-Spirit flesh — pneuma hagiosunes — the Holy and True One. Before he was “perfected by Spirit,” in speaking the words of the Spirit, he said, “I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life;” and “he that hath seen me hath seen the Father;” and the reason he gave was that he was “in the Father, and the Father in him”—John 14:6, 9, 10.

In reference to this Elohal manifestation of the truth, John says, “We know that the Son of the Deity hath come, and hath given to us understanding that we may know the True One—and we are in the True One in His Son Jesus Anointed: the same is the true Deity and the Life of the Aion;” or Aion Life—1 Ep. 5:20. To be “in him” is “the Way;” therefore he is “the Way;” the True Deity is the Anointed Logos in flesh, styled “Jesus Anointed;” and therefore “the Truth;” and the Aion-Life is “Christ our life;” and therefore “the Life.”

“The law was given through Moses, the gracious gift and the truth came through Jesus Anointed”—John 1:17. He that saw Jesus did not see that “gift and truth,” which was Deity. John plainly declares this in the next verse, for he says, “No one hath seen Deity (or the Godhead, the Fountain and Origin of all things) at any time: the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he hath revealed him.” Paul also testifies the same thing in 1 Tim. 6:16, saying, “No man hath seen, nor can see him.” The Revealer, then, is the Faithful and True Witness, and what he saith about the Deity, his purposes, and so forth, is “the truth;” and that truth in its power, wisdom, and fulness, was deposited in Jesus; for “it pleased that all the fulness should dwell in him.” The law contained the form of the knowledge and of the truth.
It was only a shadow of future things; a figure for the time then present; the patterns of the things in the heavens; the antitypes of the true—but the knowledge and the truth, and the heavenly things themselves, constituting “the body” or substance, are of “THE ANOINTED.” Without the anointing there is nothing.

The Key of the House of David

The Holy and True one is the possessor of the Key of David. He holds this, and the Keys of Hades and of Death; and the Key of the Abyss—ch. 1:18; 20:1. A key is symbolical of power to open and shut; hence, the Anointed One saith in this writing, that he openeth and shutteth, and no one can prevent him.

The key is styled “of the David,” because there is a something connected with David to be opened and shut. This something is revealed in the prophets. There it is styled “the Key of the House of David;” that is, of his kingdom—Isai. 22:22. In this chapter, two states of the Kingdom of David are prefigured by the names of two of Hezekiah’s officers—Shebna and Eliakim. The former, derived from shavah, “to lead captive,” represents the kingdom in a dispersed and ruined condition; and the latter from Ail, God, and yahkim, “shall set up,” indicates the restoration of the kingdom by Divine Power. Hence, Ail-yahkim, or Eliakim, is a typical name for the restoration power, which is Deity in David’s Son, or the Christ. Of this Eliakim, the Spirit in Isaiah saith to Shebna, Hezekiah’s treasurer, “I will call him, and clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the Key of the House of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in an established habitation: and he shall be for a throne of glory for the house of his father. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of the house of his father, the earth-products and the shoots, all vessels of the small from vessels of the wash-troughs, even to all vessels of the skins.”

This is a very interesting typical prophesy. We presume, that no one will be so obtuse as to suppose that the things written were fulfilled in Eliakim the son of the Hilk-Yah. Very little is left on record concerning him in the bible. From this we learn, that while Shebna was Secretary of State and Treasurer, Eliakim was over the King’s Household in Hezekiah’s reign, and at the time of the destruction of the Assyrian host by a blast from Divine Power, and the consequent
deliverance of Jerusalem and Judah from the oppressor. His name, the peculiar circumstances of the time, and his position in David’s kingdom, all combined to make him a very fit person for a Messianic representative. Shebna was officially identified with the law which was to vanish away; while Eliakim was officially identified with the kingdom of David which Divine Power will set up when the time arrives to deliver the remnant of the captivity.

The Ail-yakim, or Eliakim, typified, then, is “MESSIAH THE PRINCE,” in whom all is to be accomplished that was typically spoken of Eliakim. Shebna’s robe, girdle, and government, are all to be transferred to the Christ; who will be both scribe and treasurer when Divine Power, or Ail, shall set up, yakim (or Eliakimize) the tabernacle of David which has fallen down, “and set it up as in the days of old”—Acts 15:16; Amos 9:11. Then will he be “a Father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.”

Isaiah remarks, that the Eliakim should wear his key upon his shoulder, as a mark of office, of his power to open and shut with authority; thereby indicating that he is the Grand Master and Chief of the House of David. Callimachus says, that Ceres carried a key upon her shoulder; a custom that appears very strange to us; but the ancients had large keys in the form of a sickle, and which from their weight and shape, could not otherwise be carried conveniently.

For the key of the house of David, then, to rest upon the Eliakim’s shoulder, is equivalent to the government of that house, or of Israel, resting there. This is evident from the prophet’s allusion to “the shoulder” in ch. 9:6. In this place, speaking of the “Son to be given” to the house of David, who should be called Ail-Givbor, the Mighty Power, Avi-Ad, Father of Futurity, Sar-Shahlom, Prince of Peace, the Spirit says,” “the government shall be upon his shoulder.” This can mean nothing else than that the government then on the shoulder of Ahaz the reigning prince of Judah, should at some future time rest upon the shoulder of a Divine Son of David’s house, named Immanuel, or “God with us,” as typified by one of the prophet’s family: and this idea is symbolically expressed by the apocalyptic phrase, “I have the Key of the David, opening and no one shutteeth, and shutting and no one openeth.” “The key of the David” is an elliptical phrase. The words to be supplied are indicated by Isaiah: according to him, “house of,” in the sense of kingdom of, should intervene between “key of the” and the name “David.” Thus, the Spirit-Man who was dead and is living as the Holy One and the True God, in speaking to the Star-Angel in Philadelphia, and through them to all the ecclesias, declares that he is the Eliakim; and that the government of the king-
dom of David is with him; and that holding the keys, he will “set it up as in the days of old.”

But furthermore, the Spirit-Man being the Ail-yakim, is also “the Nail” and the “Throne of Glory.” “The words of the wise are as fastened nails given from one shepherd.” The word of the only wise Deity when incarnated, is therefore fitly represented by “a nail fastened in a sure place.” Of this nail, the Spirit in Zechariah said, that it should come out of Judah—ch. 10:4. The “sure place” in which it is to be fastened, Ezra designates as “Yahweh Elohim’s holy place,” in which he and the remnant of the captivity returned from Babylon, were then sojourning; that is, in Jerusalem. This accords with the true import of סְמִיכָה מַהֲכֹּמ נָאָם, mahkom neamahn, which signifies an established habitation. This is the “sure place” in which THE NAIL is to be fastened—in Jerusalem then a peaceable, quiet, and established habitation—Isai. 32:18; 33:20.

The Spirit-Man is also to be for “a Throne of Glory.” A throne is an elevated seat with a canopy and hangings which cover it. Hence, the Eliakim in the passage before us, is styled metaphorically kissai, from the root kahsah “to cover.” “He shall be for a Cover of Glory for the house of his Father;” for “He shall bear the glory, and sit and rule upon his throne”—Zech. 6:13; he shall be “a wall of fire round about, and the Glory in the midst of Jerusalem”—ch. 2:5. As the glory sat enthroned between the Cherubim in the times of the law, so it shall be seated upon the Eliakim and his brethren in the apocalyptic Aion of a thousand years.

Isaiah saw this throne of glory in a vision, in the year that king Uzziah died. He tells us that it was an exalted throne, and that the King, YAHWEH TZ’VAOTH, was sitting upon it. Around it stood the Seraphim, who proclaimed superlative holiness, and announced that the whole earth was full of his glory—ch. 6:1-5. This vision has been reproduced in Rev. 4, of which we shall treat more at large when we arrive at that chapter in our exposition.

Isaiah tells us in regard to “the Nail,” that all the glory of the house of the Eliakim’s father shall be suspended upon him; and appositely informs us, that this glory consists of what in the Common Version is termed, “the offspring and the issue.” These are in the original הָצְאָזָיִם וּהָצָפָיו הָאָרְחוֹת hatzeazaim we-hatzphioth; literally, earth-products and shoots; in other words, those who, “sown in dishonor,” are “raised in glory.” They are styled also “all vessels of the small,” that is, “the poor of this world rich in faith, who are heirs of the kingdom,” and termed “the small” in Rev. 11:18, in relation to “the great”—the small, being compared to wash-troughs; and the
latter, to the vessels made of skins to hold wine, and other choice fluids.

Such is to be the glory that is permanently to cluster around the Eliakim. But before that glorious consummation is developed, the Spirit declared that “the Nail fastened in an established place shall depart: and it shall be cut off, and fall; and that suspended upon it shall be cut down: for Yahweh hath spoken.” This cutting off the Nail, and his departure, occurred in the nailing of Jesus to the cross, and his subsequent assumption. The apocalypse symbolizes in “the Lamb slain” this cutting off, and in the tribulation or trial then “about to come upon the whole habitable,” the cutting down of that suspended by faith upon the Nail.

The Eliakim who hath the key of the house of David informs all of the Philadelphian class of saints, that he opens and shuts, and none can hinder. He reminds them that an open door had been set before them. He had sent Paul to Ephesus, where he continued, “disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of the Deity,” for two whole years; “so that all they that dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks”—Acts 19:8-10. Hence, the Philadelphians, being inhabitants of Asia, had heard it among the rest.

During all that time he opened his mouth boldly to make known the mystery of the Gospel. The result was that they came to the understanding of “the word” and confessed “the name,” which, owing to the “little strength” they still retained when the apocalypse was written, they had “kept” and “not denied.”

They had learned “the things of the Kingdom” or “the word;” and “the things of the Name.” That kingdom was the subject-matter of “the word,” styled by Isaiah “the law and the testimony;” and which is the rule of speaking for all who walk in the light. They knew that it was the Kingdom of David to be set up by the Deity of the heavens in the land of Israel; that it was to consist of the twelve tribes grafted into their own Olive Tree upon their acknowledgment of Jesus as King of Israel; and that, although they were by nature aliens from the Commonwealth of Israel, the “Strait Gate” and “Narrow Way” had been “set before them as an open door, which no one could shut.” Peter had opened the door or gate which gave admission into “the way” which leads to the Kingdom. He had opened it to the Jew on Pentecost, and to the nations at the house of Cornelius; not, indeed, by his own power, but by His which descended upon him in baptism of spirit, even by the power of Him “who openeth and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens.”
"The keys of the kingdom of the heavens" having been thus apostolically employed, the Philadelphians were all alive to the Spirit's allusion to the key of the house of David in his possession. This announcement would fall powerless upon the ear of modern clerical assemblies. These have no more interest in David the son of Jesse than had the revolters against David's house in the days of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to go a whoring after the calves at Bethel. Not so the Philadelphians. They had kept the word of the kingdom treasured up in their affections; so that any mention of the Key of David would be responded to with heartfelt and abiding interest and joy.

But, they had not only kept the word of the Spirit, they had also "not denied his Name." They were not contaminated with the current heresies which denied that he had been manifested in Sin's flesh. They kept the word of the kingdom against those who made it of none effect by teaching that souls went to kingdoms beyond the skies at death; and they held fast to the Spirit's name against those who abolished it by their gnosis and oppositions of science, falsely so called; which were the pith and poison, or "divinity" of the Synagogue of the Satan, as at this day.

The Synagogue of the Satan with its clergy were arrayed against those who kept the word and held fast the name, in every city. The Satanists, as they have done ever since, contended that they were the true Jews; the genuine Israel of God. They contended for the ascendancy, and at length attained it; and when they had established their usurpation over the faithful, they aimed at supremacy in the Roman State, and acquired it also; upon which they turned round upon their former brethren, and persecuted them to bonds, imprisonment, and death. They scorned the idea of the humble poor in Christ being the special objects of his affection; and not such men as Origen and Eusebius, "the transformed ministers of the Satan." But, "the seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of the Deity, were gone forth into all the earth." He had observed their works. He saw that they were irreclaimable; therefore he said, "Behold, I give up out of the Synagogue of the Satan them who say that they are Jews, yet are not, but do lie." The Spirit would abandon them to their own delusions, as Paul had predicted in 2 Thess. 2 : 10, saying, "Because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved, the Deity for this cause shall send upon them Strong Delusion, that they should believe a lie; that they all might be condemned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness"—that system of doctrine they style "orthodoxy." They were not Jews. The true faith was not in them;
and consequently, although immersed, they were not in Christ; and not being “in him” they could not be Abraham’s Seed, and were not therefore “heirs according to the promise.”

But though to be given up as reprobates, they were not to go unpunished. They were to be subjected to “an hour of trial being about to come upon the whole habitable to make proof of them who dwell upon the earth.” This was a proximate visitation. A remoter and ultimate one was in store for them, which would result in their acknowledgment of those who kept the word, and denied not the Spirit’s name, as his beloved; and not only so, but that they shall come up, and prostrate themselves at the feet of those they have despised. “Behold, I will bring upon them,” saith the Spirit, even calamity, when they shall “be tormented in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb”—“that they may have come and prostrated before thy feet, and may have known that I have loved thee.”

3. The Hour of Trial.

But while they of the synagogue of the Satan were to be subjected to great calamity in all the Roman Habitable, the Star-Angel and ecclesia of Philadelphia, contemporary with the apostle John, together with all the ecclesias who “kept the word of the patient waiting for Christ,” were to be preserved from it. The words of the Spirit to the ecclesias are, “Seeing that thou hast kept the word of the patient waiting for me, I also will keep thee from the hour of the trial being about to come upon the whole habitable to make proof of them who dwell upon the earth.” This “hour of trial” was not to arrive in the lifetime of that generation of saints. It was an hour “being about to come;” that is, in their future, or, as the event proved, in A.D. 248; about one hundred and fifty years after the apocalypse was revealed. This afforded time for the Satanists to fill up the measure of their iniquity, and for the faithful to depart to their graves in peace; for a long peace of thirty-seven years preceded the outbreak of the fiery trial under the emperor Decius. During this tranquility, historians testify that “a deep declension from Christian purity had taken place, not only in the East, where false philosophy aided its progress, but also in the West, where the operation of no peculiar cause can be traced beyond the common influence of prosperity on human depravity. This is completely evident from Cyprian’s account; and it deserves to be remarked, that the first grand and general declension after the primary effusion of the Divine Spirit, should be fixed about the middle of the Third Century—Milner Eccl. Hist., p. 165.
As we have said, a hundred and fifty years had elapsed from the writing of this epistle to the Philadelphians, to the beginning of this judgment upon the House of God, for the ecclesias in general, or collectively, were still "his habitation through the Spirit," inasmuch as he had not then as yet "spued" the delinquents "out of his mouth." During this period of a century and a half, the state of things exhibited in the New Testament grew worse and worse; and it may be generally remarked, that the same opposition to the Name of the Spirit, termed by historians "the Deity of Christ or his manhood," and the same insidious methods of depreciating or abusing "the word of the kingdom," or "the word of the patient waiting for Christ," continued in all this period, which had begun in the time of the apostles, with this difference, that they were now multiplied, varied, complicated, and refined by endless subtleties and fancies, in which the poverty of taste and genius, so common in a period when letters are declining, discovers itself no less than the christian doctrine. Nevertheless, in the midst of this wide-spread and general corruption of faith and practice, the faithful still kept themselves separate and distinct, and preserved their garments from defilement.

The elevation of Decius to supreme power was fatal to multitudes of professing christians, who were unable to stand the trial of their principles; and in their fall proved themselves to be of the synagogue of the Satan, and not Jews, but liars. The enmity of Decius to his predecessor Philip, (whom Eusebius styles a christian, although a murderer and profligate, who had not obeyed the truth,) conspired with his pagan prejudices to bring on the most dreadful persecution christianity had yet experienced. The Hour of the Trial had arrived, and it was evident to its contemporaries, that nothing less than the extermination of the christian name was intended. "The chronology," says Milner, "is here remarkably embarrassed." He therefore conjectures that the period extended to A.D. 260. The persecution raged with astonishing fury, beyond the example of former persecutions, both in the East and West, or, in the words of the Spirit, ἐπὶ τε οἰκουμενὶς Ὁλοις, upon the whole habitable. In a treatise by Cyprian concerning "The Lapsed," there is an affecting account of the declension from christianity, which had taken place before his conversion in A.D. 246, and which moved the Deity to chastise the body. "If the cause of our miseries," says he, "be investigated, the cure of the wound may be found. The Lord would have his family to be tried. And because long peace had corrupted the discipline divinely revealed to us, the heavenly chastisement hath raised up our faith, which had lain almost dormant; and when, by our sins, we had deserved to suffer still more, the merciful Lord so
moderated all things, that the whole scene rather deserves the name of a trial than a persecution" — a peirasmos rather than a thlipsis, a distinction which obtains in Rev. 2:10, and ch. 3:10.

Cyprian then proceeds to narrate the manifest cause of this trial that was to try, or put the professions of the christians of previous peaceable and prosperous times to the proof. "Each," says he, "had been bent on improving his patrimony; and had forgotten what believers had done under the apostles, and what they ought always to do. They were brooding over the arts of amassing wealth. The pastors and their deacons each forgot their duty. Works of mercy were neglected, and discipline was at the lowest ebb. Luxury and effeminacy prevailed. Meretricious arts in dress were cultivated. Fraud and deceit were practiced among brethren. Christians could unite themselves in matrimony with unbelievers; and could swear, not only without reverence, but even without veracity. With haughty asperity they despised their ecclesiastical superiors; they railed against each other with outrageous acrimony, and conducted quarrels with determined malice. Even many bishops, who ought to be guides and patterns to the rest, neglecting the peculiar duties of their stations, gave themselves up to secular pursuits. They deserted their places of residence and their flocks. They travelled through distant provinces in quest of pleasure and gain; gave no assistance to the needy brethren, but were insatiable in their thirst for money. They possessed estates by fraud, and multiplied usury. What have we not deserved to suffer for such conduct? The Divine Word hath foretold us what we might expect, saying, 'If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments, I will visit their offences with the rod, and their sin with scourges.' These things had been denounced and foretold, but in vain: our sins had brought our affairs to that pass, that because we had despised the Lord's directions, we were obliged to undergo a correction of our multiplied evils and a trial of our faith by severe remedies."

Even Origen, as worldly a professor of the faith as any of his day, intimates that the long peace which the body—with only the short interruption of Maximin's persecution—had enjoyed, was followed by a great degree of lukewarmness and even of much religious indecorum. "Several," says he, "come to church only on solemn festivals; and then not so much for instruction as diversion. Some go out again as soon as they have heard the lecture, without conferring or asking the pastors any questions; others stay not till the lecture is ended; and others hear not so much as a single word, but entertain themselves in a corner of the church." But, "like priest like people." These were what their leaders had made them; for it is "the leaders of the people
that cause them to err." The ability faithfully to dispense the truth had become rare, as well as the taste for such employment; and Origen complains of the ambitious and haughty manners of pastors, and of the improper steps which some took to obtain preferment.

During the trial frequent communications passed between the christians in Rome and Carthage to which Cyprian belonged. The Roman brethren represent the conflict as very important, and one which God had now permitted for the trial of his servants. They said, it was the express purpose of God to manifest both to angels and men, that the conqueror shall be crowned, and the conquered, that is, the faithless apostate, be self-condemned. This was doubtless an allusion to the testimony in the letters to Smyrna and Philadelphia; in the former of which, it is written, "Be faithful until death, and I will give thee the coronal wreath of the life;" and in the latter, "Hold fast what thou hast, that no one take thy coronal wreath," stephanon, or "crown." In speaking of the effects of the trial, they say, "Behold, almost the whole world (or habitable) is laid waste: fragments of the fallen lie in every place. With one and the same counsel, with unanimous prayers and tears, let us—who seem hitherto to have escaped the ruins of this visitation, as well as those who have not stood entirely faithful during the persecution, entreat the Divine Majesty, and beg peace, in the name of the whole church."

"The management of this persecution," says Milner, "seems to have been the whole employment of the magistrates. Swords, wild beasts, pits, red hot chains, wheels for stretching human bodies, and talons of iron to tear them; these were at this time the instruments of pagan vengeance. Malice and covetousness in informing against christians were eagerly and powerfully set to work during this horrible reign: and the genius of men was never known to have had more of employment in aiding the savageness of the heart. Life was prolonged in torture, in order that impatience in suffering might effect at length, what surprise and terror could not." It was not a local or intermitting, but an universal and constant persecution. The lightning of the Decian rage refined and cleared the whole christian atmosphere. No doubt, the effects were salutary in preventing the extinction of the truth, which was rapidly expiring. The storm proved fatal to many who could not stand the trial, but apostatized; and christianity was in that way, cleared of many false friends; who, in the time of peace, said "they were Jews, but were not, and did lie; but were of the synagogue of the Satan."
4. "The Patient Waiting"

The ground of escape from "the hour of trial," which was to be so terrible, was stated to be "the keeping of the word of the patient waiting for the Spirit." The importance of this word may be estimated by the severity of the chastisement for its neglect. The coming of the Spirit-Man is the thing waited for; and the teaching which creates this expectation is "the word of the patient waiting for." Wherever the truth was received as the result of divine teaching, the earnest and joyous expectation of the return of the glorified Jesus became a prime article of faith. This appears from many places in the New Testament. When Paul went to Thessalonica he proclaimed the royalty of Jesus, and his return to rule the whole habitable—that there is another King than Caesar, even Jesus. Many of Caesar's subjects believed him; and, in consequence, threw away their idols, and waited for his coming. In writing to these in after years, Paul said, "Ye turned to the Deity from the idols to serve a living and true Deity; and to wait for his Son from the heavens, whom He raised from among the dead, even Jesus, who delivers us from the coming wrath." This became to them a matter of hope. They waited for it, and were taught to do so with patience and endurance. It is, therefore, termed "the patient waiting of the hope of our Lord Jesus Anointed," in 1 Thess. 1:3. In both these epistles the apocalypse of Jesus occupies a prominent place. It is expressly mentioned at the end of all the chapters of the first with many important accompaniments; and, in 2 Epist. 3:5, he says, "the Lord direct your hearts into the love of the Deity, and into the patient waiting for the Anointed." They had become impatient, supposing that the day of his appearing was at hand. But Paul corrected this error by telling them that it would not come to pass until the consummation of an Apostasy, which would be perfected under the Man of Sin: and that, when this power should be fully matured, then the Lord Jesus would be apocalypsed to destroy it, and be glorified in his saints. All who are "taught of God" understand this, and earnestly desire the event; because they know that there is no salvation till He appears. The promises are to those who love his appearing. Paul teaches this distinctly. "There is laid up," says he, "a coronal wreath of righteousness for all them who love his appearing;" and in another place he says, "to them who look for him he shall appear a second time without sin for salvation"—Heb. 9:28. Only those who are watching and prepared will share in this salvation.
5. “I Come Quickly

“Behold, I come, tachu, quickly,” or soon. This does not refer to the “coming in clouds” of ch. 1:7; but to the coming to execute the threatening of the previous verse. “I, the Spirit-man, will come soon to bring the hour of trial upon the whole habitable.” In ch. 2:5, he threatened to come quickly to the Star-Angel of Ephesus, if they did not resume their original position, and take from them the gifts, by which their darkness would become complete. Nor is it the coming quickly, though it may be typical of it, indicated in Rev. 22:12. This has reference to our future, and not to a past time. I conclude thus, because in this text the time of the coming is marked by the bringing of the reward, and the giving every man according to his works. Then will be the time for the prostration of all the Satanists and spurious Jews at the feet of the Philadelphians. They will then know that these are the beloved whom they have long despised and abused. If it be a quick, or soon, coming at the fall of Babylon the Great, it was certainly a quick coming at “the hour of trial” in A.D. 248.

The Philadelphians were exhorted to “hold fast what they had.” They had the word of the kingdom and name. They were to hold fast to this, or, if they did not, they would lose their crown. Every reader can understand this; and he may easily know if he have any claim upon this crown, by examining himself and seeing if he be in the faith. If he be ignorant of the doctrine of the kingdom and name, he has nothing worth holding on to; and, though he may know all mysteries, if he have not been immersed into Christ, he is not in the faith. This is the condition of “the religious world” at this day. In the time of the Philadelphian Star Angel the christian community, the religious world of that day, had the word of the patient waiting for the Spirit-Man; and was then in a position to hold fast or let go. Many now have a traditional idea that Christ will come again; but of “the word,” which teaches how to wait, and how to be accepted of him as holy, unblameable, and without rebuke at his appearing, the clergy and their peoples have not the least conception. They can not therefore “hold fast what the Angel in Philadelphia had;” and consequently have no right or title to the coronal.
6. Coronal Wreath.

In the English Version, *stephanos* is rendered "crown." There are two words in the Apocalypse so rendered, — *diadema* and *stephanos*. The latter is used in Mat. 27:29, "they platted a crown of thorns;" and in 1 Cor. 9:25, "to obtain a corruptible crown;" and in 1 Pet. 5:4, "a crown of glory that fadeth not away." In the Apocalypse, when unassociated with other words, it signifies a garland, chaplet, or wreath, encircling the head from the crown to the back thereof at its junction with the neck. Such was the *stephanos*, or coronal wreath, with which the victorious *athletae*, or combatants, in the public games of antiquity were decorated. These combatants were runners, wrestlers, and pugilists, who *agonized*, or contended earnestly, for the glory, honor, and recompense of victory. Paul alludes to them in saying, "Know ye not that they who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? So run that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible coronal wreath; but we an incorruptible."

Elliott, in his *Horae Apocalypticae*, has the following remarks upon the *stephanos*. "By the *imperator* or emperor, up to the time of Augustus, was meant, as is well known, simply the victorious Roman general, saluted with that title by his soldiers on the field of battle, and with the triumph and its coveted honors and insignia following. Now, though with Augustus and his successors the most absolute monarchical power attached to their emperorship, yet it was their policy to veil it under the old military or imperial badges. Hence their public insignia (of which the mock robing and crowning of Jesus by the Roman soldiers is an affecting remembrancer) were still the laurel crown and purple robe. The assumption of the *diadem*, or broad white fillet set with pearls, viewed as it was by the Romans as a badge of oriental despotism, and of the servitude of subject vassals, these emperors carefully shunned. The remembrance long remained with them of the feelings exhibited by the Roman people on its being offered by Antony to their great ancestor, Julius Caesar; insomuch that it was considered an act of madness on the part of Caligula (and the act was quite isolated) to attempt to assume it. Abundant memorials exist to show that all through the time to which the first Seal refers, the *crown* remained the badge of Roman emperors, the *diadem* of barbarous kings. In fact, not till about the time of Diocletian, near 200 years after John's banishment to Patmos, was the diadem adopted by Roman emperors: the innovation being accompanied both with the other in-
signia, and even the adoration too, attendant on eastern royalty. The change constituted an epoch in Roman history; and one markedly noticed, as will afterwards appear, in the Apocalypse. Thus, then, about Diocletian's time, and thenceforward, but not till then, the diadem was the imperial badge;—for a century or more conjointly with the laurel, then I believe exclusively. So that whereas, with reference to such a period as the close of the fourth century, it would have been an impropriety, and with reference to the sixth an anachronism, to represent the stephanos, or laurel crown, as a badge of empire on an imperial or royal head,—just as much, and indeed more, it would have been an anachronism to represent a Roman emperor of the two and a half first centuries with a diadem”—Vol. 1. p. 126.

In the Apocalypse the diadem is peculiar to the Seven-Headed Dragon and the Ten Horns of the Beast. It is true, that in Rev. 19:12, "many diadems" are represented on the head of the Spirit-Man; but then these are the diadems which he wrests from the Ten Horns when he conquers them, and takes possession of their kingdoms.

The stephanos was a very appropriate device for association with life, honor, glory, rejoicing, and righteousness. It was constructed of the laurel, which is evergreen, and therefore emblematic of the Aion-Life which is perennial; still when plucked from the living tree it is corruptible, and fades away. So with the believer; as long as he holds fast to what he has, retains his hold upon Christ, by His dwelling in his heart by faith in the word of the patient waiting for him, and not denying his name; Christ, who is the Wisdom of the Deity, is to him a living and unfading tree; and he, as a leaf thereof, does not wither: but if, having received "the word, he does not hold it fast, or denies the name of the Spirit-Man, he is as a leaf plucked from its parent stem; he fades, and another has snatched from him his stephanos, which nought enriches the persecutor, and makes him that loses it poor indeed. Hence, the high importance of the exhortation to the Philadelphian saints, "Hold fast what thou hast that no one may have seized upon thy coronal wreath."

In "the Hour of Trial" there were many examples of this seizure of the stephanos. The following will afford an illustration of others. There were at Antioch a presbyter and an unofficial member of the ecclesia, the former named Sapricius, the latter Nicephorus, who, through some misunderstanding, after a remarkable intimacy, became so completely estranged, that they would not even salute each other in the street. Nicephorus after a time relented, begged forgiveness of his fault, and took repeated measures to procure reconciliation, but in vain. He even went to the house of Sapricius, and throwing himself at
his feet, entreated his forgiveness for the Lord's sake; but the presbyter continued obstinate.

In this situation of things "the Hour of Trial" came suddenly upon them. The Spirit-Man had come, as he had forewarned them. Sapricius was carried before the governor, and ordered to sacrifice to the gods in obedience to the edict of the emperors. "We christians," replied Sapricius, "acknowledge for our king Jesus Christ, who is the true God, and the Creator of heaven and earth. Perish idols, which can do neither good nor harm?" The Prefect tormented him a long time, and then commanded that he should be beheaded. Nicephorus hearing this, ran up to him as he was led to execution, and renewed in vain the same supplications. The executioners derided his humility as perfect folly. But he persevered, and attended Sapricius to the place of execution. There he said further, "It is written, Ask and it shall be given you." But not even this appeal to the word, so suitable to Sapricius' own circumstances, could affect his obstinate and unforgiving temper.

Sapricius, however, suddenly recanted, and promised to sacrifice to the idols. Nicephorus amazed, exhorted him to the contrary; but in vain. He then said to the executioners, "I believe in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ whom he hath renounced." The officers returned to give an account to the governor, who ordered Nicephorus to be beheaded; who may be said to have seized the coronal Sapricius had thrown away.

When the combatants in the public games obtained the coronal evergreen, it was because they had contended according to the regulations, which justified the awarding of the crown to the victor. It was therefore a coronal of justification. He was in a state of right; and therefore entitled to all the honor, glory, and rejoicing due to successful combatants. The laurel wreath was therefore a crown of righteousness, a crown of glory and honor, and a crown of rejoicing, in a gymnastic sense. Upon the principle of analogy, then, the Spirit has chosen the stephanos in preference to the diadem, as the symbol of the glory, honor, rejoicing, and incorruptible life, he has promised to those who are found in that state of right—of moral right—he has organized, and defined in "the word." They who come up to the regulations he has ordained in this, are righteous; and being thereby justified, when the day of coronation arrives, "glory, honor, incorruptibility, and life" will be to the resurrected righteous, "a crown or stephanos, that fadeth not away. The diadem is inherited; the stephanos is the prize of "him that overcomes."

But, though the stephanos of the public games was of laurel, still
they would fade. Hence, the *stephanos* in its literality is not intro-
duced into the apocalypse. It stands there analogically, as something
that *encircles* and is bestowed upon victors, but with the material
changed. Thus, in Rev. 4:4, John sees the twenty-four presbyters
with *golden stephans* upon their heads, which they cast before the
throne, indicating thereby that “the glory, honor, and power” repre-
sented by the *stephanos*, are derived from the Lord who sits thereon.
They are *of gold*, because they are acquired by *faith*—by that faith
which is symbolized by fine gold, as the most precious of metals. The
most precious metal, in other words, is the emblem of the most pre-
cious attribute of a christian. Hence, *a tried faith* is likened by Peter
to *gold tried with fire*. This is the analogy which he expresses, saying
to certain under persecution, “Ye are in heaviness through manifold
 Trials; that the putting to the proof of your faith, being much more
precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might
be found unto praise and honor and glory in an apocalypse of Jesus
Anointed”—1 Ep. 1:7. Faith like fine gold is a “precious faith,”
embracing “exceeding great and precious promises;” by faith in which
when duly appreciated, “the Divine Nature” is created and cher-
ished in the hearts of men. To such, the apostle addresses himself,
saying, “To them who have obtained like precious faith with us in the
righteousness of the Deity, even of our Saviour Jesus Anointed; grace
to you and peace be multiplied in the exact knowledge of the Deity,
even of Jesus our Lord.” How little faith must there be in the world
if the faith of the apostles is to be regarded as the standard! The faith
extant is not comparable to theirs in kind nor in degree; consequently,
but few of this generation will enter into the symbol of the twenty-four
wearing “golden stephans upon their heads.”

“Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee the *stephanos of
life.*” Such was the promise to the Smyrneans—a promise equivalent
to that to the Philadelphians. To be faithful unto death is to hold fast
 the word of the patient waiting for Christ, and not to deny his name;
and to receive the *stephan* of life is to rise from the dead and to live
forever.


After exhorting the faithful to hold fast the gospel of the kingdom
and name, the Spirit-Man proceeds to assure them of reward. In ad-
dressing the victor who shall have overcome in the public games
which he patronizes and conducts, the Spirit saith, “I will make the
victor a Pillar in the Temple of my Deity.” In this saying, “Phil-
lar” evidently is representative of a saved person. Therefore to make such a pillar in a temple of Deity is to make him an integral part thereof; and for a saint to be part of the temple, indicates that the temple itself is composed of persons. Now a temple is a dwelling; not a common dwelling, but a habitation of Deity. A temple composed of the saints is a habitation of Deity, which the Lord pitches and not man.

Upon this principle the pillars and the house, temple, dwelling, or habitation, become identical and inseparable. But obvious as this may be to the enlightened, we propose to make it equally so to others; and to unfold the significance and beauty of the phrase in the remarks which follow.

The idea of a pillar being a house of Deity is traceable to the conception of Jacob, who, doubtless, initiated it under the inspiration of Deity. The history of its origination is told in Gen. 28, as follows. Isaac called Jacob into his presence, and told him to go to Padanaram, and select for himself a wife there, from Laban’s daughters. On his departure he blessed him saying, “AiL-Shaddai bless thee, and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy Seed WITH THEE; that thou mayest inherit the land, wherein thou art a stranger, which Elohim gave to Abraham.”

On his way thither, Jacob came to a certain place where he passed the night, making his pillow of the stones. While asleep, the vision of the Ladder appeared to him. This ladder seemed to connect the earth and heaven; and by it ascended and descended upon him angels, or messengers of Elohim. Above the ladder stood Yahweh, known to Jacob by the name AiL-Shaddai, who said to him, “I am Yahweh Elohim of Abraham thy father, and Elohim of Isaac; the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy Seed. And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west and to the east, and to the north and the south; and all the families of the earth shall be blessed in thee, and in thy Seed. And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places where thou goest, and I will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done what I have spoken to thee of.”

The gospel of the kingdom having been thus announced to Jacob, as it had been before to Abraham, (Gal. 3 : 8,) he awoke, and under the vivid impression of what he had seen and heard, took the Stone upon which his head rested, and set it up for a pillar—a monumental pillar—and poured oil upon the top of it. This was the nearest approach he could make to the matter of the vision. The stone resting upon the earth and pointing upwards might represent the ladder; and the oil
poured on the top of it, the Spirit, or Deity, who stood above it. Thus, the Stone was converted into a pillar or monument, which, to the mind of Jacob, would suggest the promise he had heard in his dream. His recollection of this promise would be the monumental inscription of this pillar of Stone.

But when he awoke in a typical resurrection, he exclaimed, "Verily, Yahweh is in this place, and I knew not;" and he was afraid, and said, "How awful is this place! This is nothing else but a house of Elohim, and this a gate of the heavens!" Hence, that this idea might be perpetuated, he said, "Yahweh shall be to me for Elohim, and this Stone which I have set for a pillar shall be a House of Elohim."

Jacob's stone pillar, then, was typical of a House of Elohim to be set up after he awakes from his sleep of centuries. When he awakes, he will find himself in an awful time and place, the gate of heaven opened, and the house of Elohim in manifestation, but he, nevertheless, without dismay. What he saw in vision he will then see in fact—"Heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of Man"—John 1:51.

But there is a sense in which Jacob's pillar of the stone exists as a house of Elohim even now, and in intimate connection with the house he will see when he awakes from his present know-nothing state. Paul presents to us this sense in the saying, that "a House of Deity is an ecclesia of living Deity, a PILLAR and material habitation, (hedraioma from hedra, a habitation of gods,) of the truth" — 1 Tim. 3:15. This pillar and habitation is "built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Anointed being chief-corner"—Eph. 2:20. As a monumental pillar, the inscription upon it is "the exceeding great and precious promises" believed by each saint, or "living stone," of which the pillar is composed—"promises" concerning the kingdom and name made to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, as narrated by Moses. This pillar was anointed on the top of it on the Day of Pentecost, when the spirit was poured upon the apostles. That anointing was perpetuated in "the testimony for Jesus" which has reached even to us, and with which every true believer is anointed. An ecclesia, however, is not only a pillar inscribed with the truth, but is a hedraioma of the truth. It is a material thing made up of "gods," as David styles them or of "children of Deity," according to 1 John 3:2; Psal. 82:6. These are anointed with the truth, and therefore they are a god-habitation, or hedraioma of the truth.

In regard to this word hedraioma, it may be remarked here, that it occurs nowhere else in the New Testament, nor in any classical author. The word is derived from hedra, which signifies "a seat, habita-
tion, especially of gods, a temple, altar, &c.” Hence, the expressiveness of the word, and its peculiar and exclusive application to a habitation of the truth constituted of gods, or children of Deity, who are, as represented in the Apocalypse, “the Altar,” “the temple,” “the Holy City,” or, as Paul expresses it, “an habitation of Deity by spirit—Eph. 2: 22.

The ecclesia in the aggregate is the Pillar of the Stone to be placed in Zion, and a hedraioma, or House of Elohim, as Jacob termed the type he set up at Bethel. But while the saints collectively are an Elohal Pillar and House of the truth, this house also contains two classes of pillars, and many individual pillars in each class. This is seen in type and antitype. Typically, the two classes are represented in the Two Brazen Pillars in the Porch of Solomon’s temple, the one on the right hand being named Jachin, and that on the left, Boaz. These names were significative of the things represented by the pillars, which were of brass, eighteen cubits, or about thirty-two feet, in the shaft, which was twenty-one feet girth, and surmounted with a chapter nine feet high. Here were loftiness and strength. The chapters were ornamented with nets of checker-work, wreaths or stephans, of chain-work, pomegranates, and lily work, all of which were representative of things pertaining to the pillars. As a whole, they were styled yahkin, and boaz, or in plain English, He shall establish by strong ones.

In Canticles, Solomon, who had much to do with lily work and pomegranates, and fragrant and choice woods, in the building of the temple, makes the Bridegroom term the Bride “the Lily;” and speaking of herself, she says, “I am his, feeding among lilies:” and, “a rose of Sharon, a lily of the valley.” And in another part of this Song of Songs, the bridegroom says of the saints forming collectively the Bride, “A garden enclosed is my sister spouse; a spring locked up, a fountain sealed. Thy shoots are plants of Paradise, pomegranates with delicious fruits.” Moses styles Palestine “a land of pomegranates,” so that they came to be used as a similitude for those who shall inherit the land. They therefore constituted the hem of the typical robe of Aaron, being of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and alternating with golden bells. These plants of Paradise typifying the two classes of saints from Israel and the Gentiles, are concretely the .jms, oz, or “strong ones, by whom He, Yahweh, will establish” the kingdom of David. They are, therefore, Yahkin and Boaz, the brazen pillars of the porch.

But while these pillars of fine brass represented “the Feet” of the Eternal Spirit, which in their progress are as “pillars of fire” glowing in a furnace, (Rev. 1: 15; 10: 1; Ezek. 43: 7,) there are other representative pillars, which typified the same agents in a different position.
Within the tabernacle were “four pillars” upon which was suspended the Veil inwrought with Cherubim—Exod. 26: 32. These pillars were of wood overlaid with gold. Brass pertained to the Porch and Court of the Priests; Gold to the Holy and Most Holy compartments of the tabernacle. These four cherubic-veil pillars answer to the Four Living Ones of Rev. 4 and 5. These, who are the redeemed, have entered the temple, “the smoke from the glory and power of the Deity” having altogether passed away—Rev. 15: 8. To be “a pillar in the dwelling of the Deity,” is to be a constituent of these four cherubic-veil pillars, and an element of Jachin and Boaz, the diversity of metals having reference not to different classes of saints, but to the same individuals in different states. As brass, they are glowing in the furnace of divine wrath, “executing vengeance upon the nations and punishments upon the peoples; binding their kings with chains and their nobles with fetters of iron;” in short, “executing upon them the judgment written,” in the time appointed for them to possess themselves of the kingdom under the whole heaven—Psal. 149: 7; Dan. 7: as brass, they are “standing upon the sea of glass mingled with fire,” and treading down the wicked as ashes under the soles of their feet—Rev. 15: 1; Mal. 4: 3; but as gold, they stand upon the sea, sounding their harps to the song of the victory they have achieved over the kingdoms and empires of the world.

The saints in the execution of judgment in the approaching “hour of judgment,” are also typified by the sixty pillars of brass, pertaining to the court of the tabernacle—Exod. 27: 9-17. This dwelling in Cant. 3: 7, “is styled “His litter which is for Solomon.” It is seen “ascending out of the wilderness as pillars of smoke.” The Bride asks “Who is this?” Her attendants reply that it is “His litter which is for Solomon himself. Sixty valiant men surround it, the stoutest heroes of Israel; every one of them grasping a sword, being expert in war; the Commander his sword upon his thigh without fear in nights.” This scene is introduced in Rev. 19: 14. Here the Commander and his sixty heroes, or brazen pillars, are in battle array, and prepared to smite the nations, and to tread the winepress, without fear or apprehension of defeat.

In Exod. 24: 4, the Twelve Tribes of Israel are typified by twelve pillars surrounding the altar. Jeremiah was made “a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.” This represented an antagonism between him and the state; but as he was likened to iron and brass, he was thereby shown to be unconquerable. It is therefore added, “and
they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee,
for I am with thee, saith Yahweh, to deliver thee”—ch. 1:18, 19.
James, Peter and John were also pillars in the hedraioma, being with
the rest, as the twelve pillars of Moses around the altar, and the future

From these premises, then, we perceive quite an array of pillars
pertaining to the house, or kingdom, of Elohim. They are Wisdom's
pillars. They are being “hewn out.” The work of hewing is not yet
complete; but when the work is finished, and the pillars are all set up,
or established, in their proper places, they will then constitute “her
Seven Pillars.” It will then be said that “Wisdom hath builded her
house, and she hath hewn out her seven pillars”—Prov. 9:1. The wis-
dom that was with Yahweh “before the earth was;” and called by
John “the Word that was Deity.” Wisdom's house is the house of
the Deity, who is “the builder of all things,” commonly styled “the
kingdom of God.” Those who are to possess this are the “pillars of
the earth,” which in Ps. 75:4, the Spirit in Asaph says, “I have es-
established.” This testimony is worthy of particular attention in connec-
tion with the promise to the Philadelphians. “When I take the con-
gregation I, by righteous ones, will judge. The earth and all its inhabitants are dissolved; I have fixed its pillars.” In
this we are pointed to the time when “the Great Congregation” of Is-
rael, consisting of its Twelve Pillars, shall be taken possession of by
the Deity, who says, he will judge “by righteous ones;” that is, by
Messiah and his Brethren, the Saints, who then constitute the Deity in
corporeal manifestation—“pillars in the Temple of my Deity.” The
idea of the Deity ruling the habitable in or by others was announced
by Paul to the Athenian Areopagus. He called upon the members of
this body to abandon the idols and embrace the true Deity “because
He had appointed a Day (of a thousand years) in which he will rule
the habitable in justice in a man whom he hath ordained, having offered
assurance to all, having raised him from among the dead.” Deity in
Man the future ruler of the nations; and that man the Spirit-Man of
Multitude, symbolized in Rev. 1:13. This is a grand idea—a multi-
titudinous Spirit-Man, every individual member of which will have been
either raised from among the dead like Jesus; or transformed, like
Enoch and Elijah. This is the “One Body the Ecclesia,” which is the
pillar-house of Elohim; the Christ. This is the Seed of Abraham, or
the Christ, that rules the world for a thousand years—a Christ, or
Anointed Body, consisting of Jesus and the Saints, every one of whom
is “a pillar;” and collectively, “the temple of Deity” from which “he
shall not at all go away out more.”
But before this post-resurrectional state can be attained, "the earth and all its inhabitants" must be "dissolved." Its constitution, as symbolized by the beasts of Daniel and John, must be abolished. This is the work of Jachin and Boaz in the Porch, which, as we have seen, typify omnipotence in the saints in the execution of judgment. When they shall have become "victors," they will pass from the brazen into the golden state. They will then be fixed, or established, as the golden pillars of the earth under its millennial constitution. Once a pillar in the house of wisdom in the golden state, he will "not at all go away out more." To perceive the force of these words we must remember that "the Temple of Deity" exists in two states—the present, and the future. Paul, addressing the saints in Corinth, who were as we are, of the present, or flesh and blood, state, says to them, "Ye are a building of Deity—a temple of Deity, and the spirit of the Deity dwells in you." But they have all "gone away out" of "the tabernacle in which they groaned being burdened"—2 Cor. 5:4: "the earthly house of the tabernacle," formerly the temple of Deity in Corinth, is all "dissolved;" and its constituents are all sleeping in the dust of the earth unconscious of every thing. There they lie awaiting the action of the power which shall raise them from the dead; and constitute them "a building, a house not made with hands, an AION-HOUSE in the heavens." Then they shall become pillars in this house where they will continue fixed. Death will affect them no more, and consequently, being then immortal they will "not at all go away out more"—exo ou me exelthe eti.

8. My New Name.

The Deity speaking of "the Victor" says, "I will make him a pillar in the temple of my Deity * * * I will write upon him the Name of my Deity, and the Name of the City of my Deity, the New Jerusalem, which descendeth out of the heaven from my Deity, even my New Name." In this, the temple, name, and city are all affirmed of "My Deity." The reason of this is because of the principle laid down in the words eis theos ho pater este, ex ou ta panta, kai emeis eis auton "there is One Deity the Father out of whom are all things, and we for him." Does, then, the Deity desire a temple, a Name, or a city upon the earth? Doth he desire all these things? Then "out of" himself they must all proceed; for He is "the Father," or fountain and origin of all existences. When, therefore, he speaks of a temple, name, and city elaborated out of his spirit, He styles them emanations "of my Deity;" as if he were to say, the temple, name, and
city are emanations from, and manifestations of, my divine power, and glory. I, the Father, desire to dwell among men; but I will not dwell in a temple or house built by men; I will dwell in a habitation every stone and pillar of which shall be Deity in immortal flesh. Such is Paul's teaching in 2 Cor. 6:16, saying, "Ye are a temple of a living Deity, as the Deity hath said, "I will dwell in them and will walk, and will be of them Deity;" and this temple of Deity in all its parts shall be "swallowed up of life"—2 Epist. 5:4—a temple of everliving stones.

But the manifestation of the Deity is not merely for habitation purposes, but for glory and dominion. This is indicated by "the Name," and "the Name of the City," or "New Name." Thus it is written in Psal. 79:9, "Help us, O Elohim of our salvation, in the matter of the Glory of the Name, and deliver us: and cover over our sins for the purpose of thy Name." Moses styles it "the glorious and fearful Name, YAHWEH ELOHEKHAH"—Deut. 28:58; concerning which David says in Psal. 72:19, "Blessed be YAHWEH Elohim, the Elohim of Israel * * * and blessed be the Name of his Glory for Olahm; yea, all the earth shall be filled with his glory."

The glory of the Deity is intellectual, moral, and physical, all of which is covered by his name, which expresses what he really is. Thus "His name is Jealous;" that is, "He is jealous;" "His name is holy;" that is, "he is holy;" and "His name is YAHWEH Tza-vaoth;" that is, He who spoke to Jeremiah is He who shall be of armies, which is the meaning of the Name. Thus, "the Name of the Deity" in scripture signifies every thing that He is as revealed therein. When Moses said, "I beseech thee, show me thy glory?"—it was replied, "I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim YAHWEH before thee by Name. When we read the proclamation, we therefore read the name or character, of the Deity—Exod. 34:6. He knows all things, and there is nothing too hard for him to do. This is what he is abstractly and essentially. As he is, so he has always been from everlasting, and will be without end.

But will he be thus abstract forever? This is the question, and one which can only be answered from the scriptures. This answer is in the negative, and finds a very pointed illustration in Jer. 13:11. In the parable of the girdle buried by Euphrates, the Spirit says, "For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith YAHWEH; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a NAME, and for a praise, and for a glory; but they would not hear." Now the argument contained in this testimony is, that if Israel and
Judah had hearkened to Yahweh, they would have been to him "for a Name." But they would not hear; so they became like the girdle when dug up—a name good for nothing. In consequence of this national worthlessness, Isaiah predicted, that "Adonai Yahweh should slay them, and for his servants proclaim another name; that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in Elohim of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by Elohim of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes"—Isai. 65:15.

Here we have the idea presented of the whole Hebrew nation being a name of the Deity. But through the iniquity and falsehood of the tribes the idea was not perfected. The development of the idea was placed in abeyance. He had brought them out of Egypt under Moses "to make for himself a Name of Olahm;" he led them as a horse in the wilderness, "to make himself a Name of Honor;" and to no other people was the name proclaimed: but, although they were called gods, and all of them Sons of the Most High, yet they were not "Elohim of truth;" therefore the Spirit in David said, "Surely as Adam ye shall die; and as one of the princes ye shall fall:" but to his faithful and truth-loving servants, he saith, "Arise, O Elohim, judge the earth; for thou shalt inherit among all the nations"—Ps. 82:6; Isai. 63:12-19.

But though Israel and Judah under the law judged themselves unworthy of having the Name of the Deity written upon them, Yahweh did not abandon his purpose. "Behold, saith he, I will bring Jerusalem health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first;"—Jer. 33:7. In performing this work he also says, "I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and I will be to them for Elohim, and they shall be to me for a people. * * * And they shall all know me from the least of them to the greatest of them, saith Yahweh; for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more"—ch. 31:33, 34.

When this is accomplished, they will be a truthful and righteous nation, and filled with the spirit as the apostles were of old. Thus anointed, they will be intelligent and wise, and the mightiest of the nations of the earth. The Hebrew nation has never attained to so high a position as this yet; nevertheless, it is the destiny that awaits their repentance, and acknowledgment of Jesus Anointed, as their Lord and King.

But "another name" was to be proclaimed to Israel and Judah than
any they were acquainted with in the days of Isaiah and Jeremiah. These both prophesied concerning it. The former says of the child born and son given, “He shall call his name Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty Power, Father of Futurity, Prince of Peace * * * upon the throne of David:” and the latter says of him, “the Great, the Mighty Power, YAHWEH of armies, his Name”—ch. 32:18: and in chap. 23:5, says furthermore concerning it, “Behold, the days come, saith YAHWEH, that I will cause to rise up unto David a righteous branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and he shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this his Name which he shall call him, YAHWEH-TZIDKAINU—He shall be our righteousness.”

This is certainly a name of glory, honor, power, dominion, wisdom, and holiness. It is the name for the Olahm emanating from Deity; who shall bear it? Shall it be borne wholly and solely by Jesus; or shall a multitude share it with him? We, who have confessed that he is Lord to the glory of the Divine Father, rejoice that he hath already received it in part, which is an earnest of the whole. The name of the Deity hath been written upon him; for he hath received a name which is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow: the name of the New Jerusalem, which is his new name, has also been inscribed upon him; for he is the glory, the light, the wall, and the temple thereof. The gospel of the kingdom was preached to Israel and the nations, that by faith in it a people might be separated from them for this name. All who accept it are baptized into this name and for it. All such are in this name, and anxiously looking forward to the time when the “New Name of the Deity” will be written upon them by the resurrection-power of the Father. What Jesus now is they will become; for they are joint-heirs with him of all he inherits. He is Deity manifested in flesh; and so when those who are now in the name shall rise from among the dead, and put on incorruption, they also will be the Deity manifested in immortal flesh—the “New Name” of glory, honor, incorruptibility, life, and power, will be written or engraved into their new nature—incarnate focalizations of spirit-emanation from the substance of the Eternal Father. “I YAHWEH, will be to Israel and Judah for Elohim.” The resurrected saints are these Elohim, who arise to judge the earth; and to rule Israel when they become a righteous and truth-loving people. They are the Elohim of Truth—elohai-amen—in whom Israelites will bless themselves in the earth; to whom—that is, to Israel and their Elohim—the name of Israel, under the law and to this present, comparable to Jeremiah’s good-for-nothing girdle, will be a by-word and a curse.
9. The Name of the City Written.

To write the Name of the City of the Deity upon one already inscribed with the Name of the Deity, is indicative of all such constituting a Body Politic—a Divine Municipality. It is called “New Jerusalem” in contradistinction to the Old Jerusalem under the Mosaic constitution, “in bondage with her children.” The latter was the mother of those whose name was good for nothing, but the former is the mother of all who believe the promises concerning the glorious things spoken of her approaching future. At present she is barren and desolate, having no children, nevertheless, this same shall break forth and cry, and become he ano Ierusalem, the higher Jerusalem, “the free city,” which is the mother city, or metropolis, of the kingdom and dominion of the Millennial Aion. Jerusalem under Solomon the Second will be “higher,” or more exalted, than Jerusalem under Solomon the First, because the Municipality—the INCORPORATE DEITY—will be her glory. In the time of Solomon her state and municipal corporations were mortal men, and the glory of the Deity was confined to the temple between the cherubim; but in the coming reign, the administration from the King to the least in the kingdom, will be immortal and greater than all that are born of women, and of such excellency in the estimation of Deity as to be compared to “gold and precious stones”—Gal. 4: Rev. 21.

But in the writing before us, it is said to “descend out of the heaven from the Deity.” The reason of this is, because He in whom the fullness dwells is there, and the city will not be manifested until he descends. The Holy City consisting of the saints, is at present trodden under foot of the Gentiles, and will so continue to be until the end of the forty and two months of day-years—1260 years. Its fortunes are parallel with those of the city under the Turks, and the tribes scattered abroad. The Holy City lies in the dust, with only here and there a stone monumental of its ruin. But when power descends from the heaven with Jesus, he will by that power refashion the ruins, and bring them forth for a Name and City of his Deity—a name and city composed of the Sons and Daughters of Omnipotence. Thus the city is “out of the Deity,” for it can have no existence apart from his wisdom and power. The ashes of its dead would never be refashioned spontaneously. If this were possible, the city might be said to ascend from the dust; but this is not possible, therefore the city is represented apocalyptically, as “descending out of the heaven from the Deity,” to indicate the direction from which the formative energy is derived, and to connect the operation with the appearing of Jesus Christ. But, in relation to the New Jeru-
salem, I shall defer the further consideration thereof until I come to consider John’s vision of its descent in Apoc. 21.

10. A Clerical Exposition.

I shall conclude this exposition of the epistle to the Angel-Presbytery at Philadelphia, by reproducing what the Church of England Bishop Newton has said upon the subject. It will afford the reader a specimen of high orthodox apocalyptic interpretation, of which the humblest among the saints would be thoroughly ashamed.

“Philadelphia, so called,” says he, “from Attalus Philadelphus its builder, is distant from Sardis about twenty-seven miles to the southeast. It is called by the Turks Allah Shah, or the beautiful city, on account of its delightful situation, standing on the declivity of the mountain Tmolus, and having a most pleasant prospect on the plains beneath, well furnished with divers villages, and watered by the river Pactolus. It still retains the form of a city with something of trade to invite the people to it, being the road of the Persian caravans. Here is little of antiquity remaining besides the ruins of a church dedicated to St. John, which is now made a dunghill to receive the offal of dead beasts. However, God hath been pleased to preserve some in this place to make confession of the Christian faith, there being above two hundred houses of christians, and four churches, whereof the chief is dedicated to Panagia, or the Holy Virgin, the other to St. George, who is of great fame among the oriental christians, the third to St. Theodore, and the fourth to St. Taxiarchus, as St. Michael the archangel is called by the Greeks. Next to Smyrna, this city hath the greatest number of christians, and Christ hath promised a more particular protection to it. See Rev. 3: 8, 9, 10. Than which, as Dr. Spon saith, what could be said more formally to foretell the coming of the Turks, the open enemies of christianity, who seem to be sent on purpose for the punishment of our crimes, and to distinguish the faithful from the false christians, who pretend to be so, and are not?”

This is all the bishop has to say in exposition of the letter before us; and his remarks upon all the other letters are vapid and shallow as the specimen here given. He evidently knew more of geography and archaeology, than of the christian faith: and evinces a very low conception of the divine character in supposing a special preservation of the worshippers of the Virgin and the saints “to make a profession,” which makes the name of christianity a stench in the nostrils of the followers of Mohammed, who justly regard them as a set of contemptible idolaters.
SECTION 3.
TO THE ANGEL OF THE ECCLESIA OF THE LAODICEANS.

14. Also to the angel of the ecclesia of Laodiceans write: These things saith the Amen, the Witness faithful and true, the Beginning of the creation of the Deity: 15. I have known thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot. Would that thou wert cold or hot!
16. Thus because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am about, to vomit thee out of my mouth.
17. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have abounded in wealth, and have need of nothing, and hast not known that thou art the wretched, and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and naked one.
18. I counsel thee to buy from me gold which has been refined by fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white garments, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness may not be apparent; and anoint thine eyes with salve, that thou mayest see.
19. Whomsoever I love I discipline and admonish; be zealous, therefore, and change.
20. Behold, I have stood at the door, and I knock: if any one may hear my voice, and open the door, I will enter in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.
21. The victor, I will give to him to sit with me on my throne, as I also vanquish and sit with my Father on his throne.
22. He that hath an ear let him hearken to what the Spirit saith to the ecclesias.

1. Typography of Laodicea.

Laodicea, the city of the seventh ecclesia addressed by the Spirit, lay south of Philadelphia, in the way to return to Ephesus, so that it will be found, upon an inspection of the map of Asia Minor, that the seven ecclesias, laid in a kind of circular form, so that the natural progress was from Ephesus to Smyrna, from Smyrna to Pergamos, from Pergamos to Thyatira, from Thyatira to Sardis, from Sardis to Philadelphia, from Philadelphia to Laodicea, and from Laodicea round to Ephesus again, (from which it was distant about forty-two miles south,) which is the method and order the Spirit hath observed in addressing them. That there was a flourishing association of believers at Laodicea in the first century, is evident from Paul's letter to the Colossians. In ch. 4: 15, he exhorts them to "salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, even Nymphas and the ecclesia which is in his house." He appears also to have written especially to the Laodiceans, for he tells the Colossians to read the epistle obtainable from them.

The ruins of the city shew it to have been very large, situate in a volcanic region upon seven hills, and encompassing a large space of ground. Some notion may be formed of its former greatness and glory from three theatres and a circus which are remaining, one of which is very fine, as it was capable of containing above thirty thousand men, into whose area they descended by fifty steps. Laodicea is now called Eski-Hissar, or the old castle. In its apostasy, the ecclesia in this city became the metropolitan, or Mother Church, of sixteen bishopricks, yet
it is now desolate, and not so much as inhabited by shepherds, but is become a habitation only for wolves, foxes, and jackals, a den of dragons, snakes, and vipers. Thus we have in the ecclesia of the Laodiceans in the fulness of its apostasy, a Mother of Harlots sitting upon seven hills; and because of its spiritual misery, poverty, blindness, and nakedness, reduced, with the city of its habitation, to utter desolation and irrecoverable ruin, and its site become the den of ferocious beasts, and the hiding place of reptile abominations.

Laodicea was long an inconsiderable place, but it increased towards the time of Augustus Caesar. The fertility of the soil, and the prosperous circumstances of some of its citizens, raised it to greatness. Hiero, who adorned it with many offerings, bequeathed to the people more than two thousand talents; and though an inland town, it grew to be more potent than the cities on the coast, and became one of the largest towns in Phrygia, as its present ruins prove.

Chandler, in his "Travels," p. 25, says, that "Laodicea was often damaged by earthquakes, and restored by its own opulence, or by the munificence of the Roman emperors. These resources failed, and the city, it is probable, became early a scene of ruin. About the year 1097 it was possessed by the Turks, and submitted to Ducas, general of the emperor Alexis. In 1120, the Turks sacked some of the cities of Phrygia by the Meander, but were defeated by the emperor John Comnenus, who took Laodicea, and repaired and built anew the walls. About 1161, it was again unfortified. Many of the inhabitants were then killed with their bishop, or carried with their cattle into captivity by the Turkish sultan. In 1190, the German emperor Frederick Barbarossa, going by Laodicea with his army toward Syria, on a crusade, was received so kindly, that he prayed on his knees for the prosperity of the people—which prayer, as the future proves, was of no avail in heaven; for about 1196, this region with Caria was dreadfully ravaged by the Turks. The sultan, on the invasion of the Tartars in 1255, gave Laodicea to the Romans, but they were unable to defend it, and it soon returned to the Turks. We saw no traces of houses, churches, or mosques. All was silence and solitude. Several strings of camels passed eastward of the hill; but a fox which we first discovered by the ears peeping over a brow, was the only inhabitant of Laodicea."

2. The Amen.

This seventh epistle, like the others, is from the Spirit, who styles himself "The Amen, the Witness faithful and true, and the Beginning
of the creation of the Deity.” We have already expounded the title indicated by “the Amen” on page 187. Jesus, by the transforming energy of the Father-Deity, became Spirit, and is now “the Lord the Spirit.” Speaking some sixty years and upwards after the event of transformation, he said to John in Patmos, “I am the First and the Last, and the Living One; and I have been dead, and behold I am living for the Aions of the Aions, AMEN.” He was the individual Amen—the incarnation of faithfulness, and therefore “the Witness faithful and true”—the Amen-Witness; “for,” saith Paul, in 2 Cor. 1 : 19, “the Son of the Deity, Jesus Anointed, who was preached among you through us, through me, Sylvanus, and Timothy, he was not yea and nay, but in him was yea: for all the promises of Deity in him are the yea, and in him the Amen, to the Deity with glory through us.” All the promises of the Deity in Jesus are the Amen. This is the definition of the individual Amen contained in this passage from Paul. Now, if only some promises were fulfilled in Jesus, such as those pertaining to the sufferings of the Anointed One; and some others, such as those relating to the good things promised to Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem, and the glory consequent thereon, are never fulfilled in and through him, then, instead of Jesus being “the Amen,” he would be “the yea and the nay;” and if the promises concerning the sufferings and glory are not at all fulfilled in him, then he would be to ou “the Nay.” But some have been fulfilled in him, and all the rest of the promises will yet be accomplished in him, and therefore he is to nai, “the yea,” and to Amen, “the Amen,” or the truth and faithfulness itself. When, therefore, the glorified Jesus says to the Star-Angel Presbytery of the ecclesia of the Laodiceans, and through it to all that generation of ecclesias, and to us of these later times in fellowship with them through belief of the same things they received—when He says, he is “the Amen,” it is equivalent to saying, that all the promises not fulfilled in his first coming, will assuredly be accomplished when he comes again; and that this advent with glory is as certain as the existence of the Deity, which none but a fool would call in question. All the promises fulfilled in and through Jesus are the Amen. All who do not recognize this, do not accept him as “the Amen,” and therefore in effect charge the Deity with unfaithfulness; for apart from Jesus Anointed they will never be performed. “I am the truth,” said Jesus; that is, all the truth spoken by the Eternal Spirit received incarnate fulfilment in, by, and through him; and all this “to the Deity with glory”—to the manifestation of the Deity in his Sons with glory, styled by Paul elsewhere, “the manifestation of the Sons of the Deity,” which is the full development of the great mystery of godliness, “Deity manifested in flesh.”
3. The Witness Faithful and True.

As all the promises are to be fulfilled in and through Jesus Anointed, according to the testimony he gave in the day of his weakness, he is endorsed also as "the Witness faithful and true." He was "the Witness" by eminence. When standing at Pilate's bar, he said, in answer to Pilate's question, "Art thou King then?" "Thou sayest, for I am King. I have been born for this; and I came into the world for this, that I might bear witness to the truth.

Every one being of the truth, hearkeneth to my voice." He bore this witness before the people, and at the bar of Caiaphas as well. Before these he testified, that he was the Anointed One, the Son of the Deity;" and that his enemies should "hereafter see the Son of Man sitting in right places of the Power, and coming upon the clouds of the heaven"—Matt. 26:64. But, as he told Nicodemus, "We, (that is, the Father and Himself,) speak what we do know, and testify what we have seen; and ye receive not our witness." His contemporaries in the flesh rejected him as a false witness; for John the immerser speaking of him, says, "What he hath seen and heard that he testifieth, and no man receiveth his testimony." There were but few exceptions to this, yet sufficient of them to be noted, for John also said, "He that hath received his testimony, hath set to his seal that God is true. For he whom the Deity hath sent speaketh the words of the Deity"—John 3:32. These words were set forth in "the Gospel of the Kingdom of the Deity," which Jesus declared he was sent to preach—Luke 4:13, 19, 43; and if it might then be said that "no man received his testimony," it might with great propriety be said so now, and for the same reason, because the pious and others seek honor one of another, and "not the honor which cometh from the Deity only."

Jesus admitted, that "if he bore witness of himself his witness was not true." This was incontrovertible. The Mosaic law, under which Jesus lived, required two or three witnesses for the establishment of truth, so that if Jesus could have adduced no other evidence than his own, the people of Judah would have been guiltless in rejecting his claims to the Messiahship, and in repudiating the gospel of the kingdom to be manifested through him. No man of himself can demonstrate his own parentage. Jesus claimed to be the Son of the Deity, a claim which could only be established, in view of the natural untruthfulness of humanity, and the frailty of woman, by the Deity himself. This was publicly and notably done before the multitude on Jordan's banks, when the Spirit of the Deity descended upon Jesus in the form of a
dove, and the voice came from the excellent glory in the heaven, saying, “This is my Son the Beloved, with whom I am well pleased.” Thus the Father attested him; and afterwards, John the immerser, who heard and saw the wonder; and all the apostles who were present, and especially Peter, James, and John, who afterwards, in the presence of Jesus, Moses, and Elijah, heard the same declaration on the mount, with the addition of the words, “HEAR YE HIM!”

Here, then, were John the baptizer, “a burning and a shining light;” “the Father himself;” the scriptures of the prophets; the multitude at his baptism; the apostles; and the sanction of the heavenly host which announced his birth to the shepherds; to say nothing of Joseph, Mary, and their immediate kin, who might be suspected of false testimony from interested motives—all testifying that he was “a witness faithful and true.” In the salutation in ch. 1:5, John introduces this characteristic of Jesus: “Grace,” says he, “unto you, and peace * * * from Jesus Anointed, the Faithful Witness.” There has been none upon earth more faithful than he; therefore, he is preeminently the faithful one—faithful to the truth, and to him that sent him; “faithful as a Son over his own house”—Heb. 3:6; faithful unto death, as an example for all in him to follow. He styles himself “faithful and true” because his sayings are such. He testifies the truth in this apocalypse. The Lord God, or Adonai Yahweh, of the holy prophets—that is, Jesus Anointed—sent his messenger, to show unto his servants, through John, the things which must be shortly done: “and he said unto me,” saith John, “these sayings are faithful and true”—ch. 22:6. In ch. 19:11, the word “witness” is dropped, and the Lord the Spirit, who speaks to the Laodiceans, is styled “the Faithful and True, who judges and makes war in righteousness.” He does not come, then, as a witness, but to perform all the things which have been promised from of old—to destroy the Apostasy, and to bless all nations in Abraham and his Seed.

4. The Beginning of the Creation of the Deity.

The third designation by which the Spirit characterizes himself, in his address to the ecclesia of the Laodiceans, is, that he is “the Beginning of the creation of the Deity”—

Now, this phrase might be supposed to mean that Jesus, and Jesus Anointed, were the beginning of the creation of which Moses treats in Genesis; or that they were the chief of that creation. But these suppositions cannot be admitted; and for the sufficient reason that Jesus
unanointed, or Jesus Anointed, had no existence in the era of the Adamic creation. The anointing Spirit existed then, and was the creating energy; but at the same time an uncreated agent, and therefore not the first of a creation.

In the passage before us the Lord the Spirit, or Jesus Anointed, refers to another creation—to a New Creation. He is the beginning of that new creation of the Deity; even of that referred to in Rev. 21:5, in which Jesus Anointed says, “Behold I make all things new.” When all things are made new there will be a new creation upon the earth, adapted in all its elements to the new population prepared in the previous seven thousands of years to inhabit it. Jesus Anointed is the creator of this new creation; and himself also the first element of it that has been created without human intervention. Enoch, Moses, and Elijah were glorified men before his creation; but they were not a direct creation of the Deity; for their paternity was human. Jesus had no human father; but was created by the Spirit as independently of the will of the flesh as Adam, the Beginning of the Animal Creation of the Deity, was before him.

It is revealed that the Eternal Spirit will create from the dust, and establish upon the earth, a population, every individual of which shall be like Jesus is now—glorious, incorruptible of body, and deathless; the Deity bodily manifested in each of them—Rev. 21:3,4; and that such a constitution and order of things will obtain in relation to them, as will be suitable to pure and immortal beings—to a world of gods, or elohim. This order, or kosmos, is styled “a New Heaven and New Earth”—a New Government and New People; a phrase which indicates that, although all men then upon the earth are immortal and free from all evils of the present state, yet are not all of equal rank and authority; and that government is designed for the purpose of affording scope for a diversity of honors, that he who has distinguished himself more than his followers in the cause of truth and righteousness in the previous animal existence, may be a more distinguished and brilliant star in the firmament “beyond” the Millennial Aions. This principle of diversity obtained in the kingdom of the Deity when David and Solomon occupied the throne of Yahweh in Jerusalem. Though all were Israelites and a holy people, all were not equal in rank and authority. The principle also obtains in all the kingdoms of the world; all Englishmen are not dukes and princes; nor are all noblemen of equal rank, influence, and wealth, but the diversity in their original patents of nobility is predicated upon what the Devil, who promotes them, considers their merits in his service. No Englishman can become a member of the royal family who is not born such. It is an
hereditary distinction, and eminently exclusive. So in respect of the New Government of the Post-millennial Aion, it will, we believe, be restricted to the Saints raised and transformed at the advent of the Amen. Jesus and the Saints anointed will rule the nations as kings and priests during the Millennium; at the end of which the priesthood will be abolished, but not the royalty. This will continue for ever, in an illimitable sense. But the Millennial Earth is to be abolished as well as the priesthood; not the globe, or planet, called Earth, but the world of nations, consisting of mortal men, over which Jesus and his glorified brethren reign during the thousand years. “Though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee, O Israel”—Jer. 30: 11. All non-Israelitish nations are to be abolished. That is, there will be no national diversities in the post-millennial ages. All will be righteous, deathless, and citizens of Israel's Commonwealth, which will continue eternally under a new constitution. There will then be no English, French, Spaniards, Italians, and such like; but all will be Israelites by the adoption or redemption from death, or the mortal state.

The Millennial Earth will then be purged of all sinful elements, and the remnant transformed; so that it will be essentially "a New Earth," or population, subordinate to Jesus and the Saints, who will constitute the luminaires of the "New Heaven," as they will have done of the heaven become old, and called by John "the former heaven." The position of these is fixed; they are the sun and fixed stars both of the Aions of the Aions, and Beyond. "They that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the Stars for the Olahm and Beyond”—Dan. 12: 3. Here is a marked difference, the generality of the saved being as "the brightness of the firmament;" but those who have distinguished themselves in the service of the truth, stand out from the diffused brightness as brilliant particular stars. But one star differs from another in glory in the celestial arch; so will it be in the New Heavens of the Olahm and Beyond—. There are places on the right hand and on the left in the glory "for whom it is prepared;" and there is a place for the Sun of Righteousness; and for the Twelve on the tribal thrones of the kingdom; and many situations in the royal house for the saved in general. A place for every one, and for every one a place; but each for the place as appointed. The apostles will certainly shine as a bright constellation, which can be constituted of no other stars than themselves—a constellation of twelve bright orbs, each one upon a throne of Israel—the thrones of the house of David. Yet is the least in the kingdom of the heavens greater than the greatest of all the
prophets unglorified; so that while there is greatness for all, there will exist the least among the great.

Now this new creation, wonderful in its development and consummation began with the formation of a babe in the womb of the Handmaid of Yah; and ends with the cessation of "every curse"—Rev. 22:3. The power of the Deity overshadowed the daughter of Heli, and in the set time was born Jesus of Nazareth the King of the Jews. Here was a creation of the Deity; but it was only the "beginning of the creation" hereafter to be effected by the same power. When created and anointed, this new creation was Eternal Power manifest in flesh; and when resurrected and glorified, that flesh was transformed into Spirit, or Deity—a substantial corporeal entity, called by Paul a "Quickening Spirit," and "the Lord the Spirit." Hence, viewing him thus, and not as a body of death lying in a sepulchre, the apostle says of him, "who is an image of the invisible Deity, first-born of all creation" (pases ktiseos). He then gives the reason why this first-born image of the Deity is preeminent over all; "because," saith he, "were created by him the all things; the things in the heavens and the things upon the earth, the things seen and the things unseen, whether thrones, or lordships, or principalities, or authorities; the all things have been created through him and for him; and he is before all things, and the all things by him hold together; And he is the Head of the Body, the ecclesia, who is the beginning, first-born from among the dead, that among all he might become preeminent; for in him it pleased that all the fullness should dwell"—Col. 1:15-19. Compare this with Gen. 1:2, where the creation of the material world is attributed to Spirit of Elohim—רהב אלוהים; the same spirit afterwards incarnated in Jesus; so that he, when anointed, was not only the created, but the antecedent and creator of all things defined.

5. "I Know thy Works."

After the Spirit's introduction of himself by stating certain of his characteristics having some special adaptation to the Star-Angel Presbytery addressed, he forthwith declares to each of the seven, "I have known thy works"—oida ta erga sou; and then proceeds to point them out, and to approve or reprobate them, as the case may be. None of them seem to have been in so disgusting a state as this of the Laodiceans. The Ephesian was remarkable for labor, patience, and intolerance of evil doers; though they had some "liars" among them who said they were apostles, but were not. The Smyrnian was tribu-
lated, poor in this world, but rich in faith; but not without blasphemers of the synagogue of the Satan. The Pergamian held fast the name, and had not denied the faith; yet had in it the holders of Balaam’s teaching and that of the Nikolaitans. The Thyatiran was noted for love, service, faith, patience, and works more abundant than in their beginning; yet they tolerated teachers of the Jezebel type. The Sardian was dead, and the things pertaining to it ready to die; because their works were not perfect before the Deity. The Philadelphian had a little strength, had kept the word, and had not denied the name. All these had something to work upon by which the evils among them might be corrected; for even Sardis is exhorted to “strengthen the things that remain.” But in regard to the Laodicean Star-Angel Presbytery it appears to have been in such a perfectly self-satisfied condition—in so thoroughly lukewarm a condition—that there was no possibility apparent of restoring it to health. There is no redeeming excellence cited in its favor. It was lukewarm. In an anti-amen state, unfaithful and untrue; and without zeal for the manifestation of the new creation, and therefore “removed from the hope of the gospel.”

Being destitute of these qualities of the true believer, they delighted in the things that perish. Like professors of the nineteenth century, they said that they had need of nothing. They were rich in the wealth of the world, and high in favor with the powers that be. Being rich, they were influential in the state; and being lukewarm, they were not troublesome in bearing witness for the truth against the superstitions of the world. Hence, the world ceased to persecute them, because the world loves its own, and they had become the world’s, in ceasing to testify against it.

But, though they regarded themselves so complacently, the Lord the Spirit, who seeth not as man seeth, contemplated them with great nausea and disgust. He told them that they were ignorant of their true condition; as ignorant of it as our contemporaries are of theirs. “Thou knowest not,” says he, “that thou art the wretched, and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and naked one.” They were “wretched,” being under condemnation; they were “pitiable,” being really wretched while they deemed themselves in bliss; they were “poor,” and “blind,” being weak in faith and alienated from the life of the Deity through the ignorance that was in them; and they were “naked,” being in their sins.

6. “I am about to vomit thee out of my Mouth.”

What was to be done with a generation of such apostates from the faith and hope of the gospel? Were the gifts of the Spirit to be
continued with them, by which they had been as in the mouth of the
Spirit speaking to the world for the conversion of sinners; and for
the building themselves up in the knowledge of the Son of the Deity?
Should the light of the Spirit still burn in the lampstand, and be regard-
ed with indifference or as useless, to so rich and prosperous a commu-
nity of christians, as they esteemed themselves? The sun may shine,
but the blind do not see him; so anointing spirit which taught them
all things (1 Jno. 2 : 27) was in their lampstand, but they were so de-
luded by traditions that they could not discern it. Even as it is now.
The Bible which teacheth all things necessary for wisdom and salvation
is in all “the churches,” and read from the pulpits; but so pervert-
ed is the public mind by clerical theology, that when the truth is read,
the people cannot discern its import. The Angel of the ecclesia of
Laodiceans was emphatically “the wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and
naked one.” They were in spirit, as was Balaam, who strove to pro-
phesy against Israel for the wages of unrighteousness which he loved.
They had been baptized or immersed, “into the Name of the Holy
Spirit,” and had received the gifts of the Spirit; but the first genera-
tion of the Angel-Presbytery had diminished; and men speaking per-
verse things to draw disciples after themelves had got in among them
as “successors,” and by their teaching had created a lukewarmness to-
wards the things of the name and faith of the Anointed Jesus. They
had therefore become as the incompatible ingesta of an irritable and
nauseated stomach. This was their relation to the Spirit in whom they
were for the time. If they had been cold they would have been re-
freshing; for “as the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faith-
ful messenger (or angel) to them that send him; for he refresheth the
thou wert cold!” for them, as it was a harvest time, the Father and
the Son would have been refreshed in beholding their faithfulness. But
they were not cold, in other words, they were not a faithful angel-pres-
bytery. Neither were they hot. They had no zeal for the truth, there-
fore they did not speak it forth. “They needed nothing,” they said;
they were rich, and had made their fortune. They were transformed
into a hierarchy of clergymen, and had become more potent in Laodi-
cea than the priests of the idol temples, which were closed for the want of
worshippers. They were looked up to by the wealth and fashion of the
city as the ambassadors of the Deity, and the inspired mediators be-
tween heaven and earth; and were respected and honored by the plaudits
and largesses of the rich, in whom, as we have seen, Laodicea did greatly
abound. The rich ministered to them abundantly in temporals, so that
they had need of nothing;” and in return they ministered to them
EXPOSITION OF THE APOCALYPSE.

“smooth things” after the fashion of the ministrations of the intensely pious, respectable, sleek, and downy “ministers of grace,” who now abound on every side, even of

“The things that mount the rostrum with a skip,
And then skip down again; pronounce a text:
Cry hem! and reading what they never wrote,
Just thirty minutes, huddle up their work,
And with a well-bred whisper close the scene.”—Cowper.

They said “they had need of nothing.” Much is implied in these words when uttered by an eldership contemporary with an apostle. When “the gospel of the kingdom” first visited Laodicea in the first half, or middle, of the first century, its population was divided between the Jews and Pagans. The latter had become like the Papists of France and Italy in our time, worshippers from habit of the objects they despised; while the Jews were more zealous for mere human tradition than the righteousness of the law. Here, then, was a great work to be performed—the turning of these Jews and pagans from the Satan to the Deity, as manifested in the Anointed Jesus. So long as a minority remained to be converted, there was work to be done, and the party appointed to do it could not say “they had need of nothing,” while their work remained unfinished. That work was never accomplished; for when it had progressed to a certain point, the Christian body in Laodicea became “lukewarm;” they ceased to be “hot;” their meditation upon the word ceasing, the fire also ceased to burn; and they no longer spoke with their tongue the glorious and wonderful works of the Deity—Ps. 39 : 3. They had vanquished the temples and the synagogues in the argument; they had reduced them to silence, and had no longer in Laodicea an open enemy to contend with; the pressure from without was removed, and taking the lead in Laodicean society, as the clergy do now, with traditions to suit all comers, they were infected with the spirit of the world which hearkened to them, because of the compact which had been established by their unfaithfulness. By way of illustration, ask the divines who officiate in the odor of sanctity in the fashionable pulpits of New York City, London, and so forth, well paid, and pampered with all the luxuries of life, honored by a delighted world, arrayed, if not in purple, in the glossiest black, and fine linen, and splendidly lodged in elegantly furnished abodes—ask such if there is any thing they need? They believe they are the elect; the successors of the apostles, and “the ambassadors of Jesus Christ;” they say they are Christians, and ministers of righteousness, and that their rich and prosperous flocks are “the Church of God,” the very kingdom of heaven
itself—what, then, can they possibly need? Do they desire a large attendance of the ill-clad poor in their gorgeous and pillared temples? Is it for the great unwashed, the bone and sinew of society, they have caused to be erected their "houses of God," tricked off with carpetry and plush? It is notorious, that "immortal souls" in the rough and sordid exterior of poverty, are not wanted in the fashionable "churches," the clerical synagogue of the Satan. Having, therefore, all they desire, the language of their condition is, "I am rich, and abound in wealth, and have need of nothing." They are perfectly satisfied with what exists, and are unwilling that it should be disturbed. They are surrounded by society in festering rottenness, and in profound ignorance of the prophets and apostles; but they do nothing beyond the pale of their own little respectabilities. True, a society may send hirelings to visit the dens of poverty, but they are needy adventurers, not the well to-do pastors of fashionable and wealthy flocks, who get a hom-missionary birth for a piece of bread. Such is the system originating in and worked out by Sin's Flesh, which was the same in the first century that it is in the nineteenth. Hence, when professors of christianity in these two centuries say, "we are rich, and abound in wealth, and have need of nothing," it is because the same temporal and spiritual condition is characteristic of each.

This wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked one of Laodicea, is regarded as being symbolically in the mouth of the Spirit. This must be admitted, or it will be altogether inconceivable how she could be "vomited out" of his mouth. As we have said, the Star-Angel Presbytery had been "immersed into the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit" upon the belief of the gospel of the kingdom, which entitled them to be addressed in the same language as their brethren in Thessalonica, whom Paul describes as "IN the Deity the Father, and IN the Lord Jesus Anointed"—1 Ep. 1 : 1. To be "in the Lord Jesus Anointed" was the same as being "in the Son, and the Holy Spirit," for it required the Son and the Holy Spirit to constitute the Lord Jesus Anointed. The Laodicean Angel was therefore in the Lord Jesus Anointed, or in the Spirit; and there was no way in which they could be expelled, ejected, or vomited forth, but by the mouth of the Spirit. Now, if one man in his indignation say to another, "I vomit, or spue, you out of my mouth," the saying imports, that he henceforth repudiates all association with him with extreme loathing. The Spirit did not say that he had done this, or there would have been no scope for counsel, discipline, and admonition. A community pretending to be christian, but in fact repudiated by the Spirit, has no communion with the Christ, is the subject of no discipline, and receives no admoni-
tion, or fatherly instruction. “Whom the Lord loves he chastens,” and
where there is no chastening, as in the case of “the Names and Denomi-
nations” of “christendom,” professors are bastards, and not sons—Heb.
12:5-8. The Spirit said, “I am about — mello — to vomit thee out of
my mouth, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot.” There
is, however, no evidence that the gifts of the Spirit were withdrawn, and
the light of the presbyterial lampstand extinguished, in the generation
contemporary with the publication of the Apocalypse. It is possible
that discipline and admonition operating upon some of them may have
resulted in a change, and a renewed manifestation of zeal, to which they
were exhorted by the Spirit; for if he had no people among them cap-
able of being saved, the exhortation would have been entirely useless;
“be zealous, therefore,” said he, “and change.”

7. The Counsel of the Spirit.

As long as an ecclesia is a called-out association, the Lord the Spirit
waits to restore it from the lowest conceivable ebb of faith; so that if
she of Laodicea had taken the warning of the ejectment prepared for
her in the future, she might have recovered, and not been spued out at
all. It was to save her from this catastrophe that the Spirit counselled
her to buy gold and garments of him, and to anoint her eyes with salve.
“Gold refined by fire” is the symbol of a tried faith. This appears
from the comparison in 1 Pet. 1:7, where the faithful are said “for a
season to be in heaviness through manifold persecutions; that the trial
of their faith, being much more precious than of gold which perisheth,
though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honor, and
glory, at the appearing of Jesus Anointed.” The condition of which
they boasted, in which they were rich and abounding in wealth, and
needing nothing, could not develop faith of this character. A tried faith
comes forth of tribulation, not of worldly prosperity, which is only cal-
culated to pervert, weaken, and corrupt. The Spirit, therefore, coun-
selled them to buy a tried faith, which could only be purchased in those
days at the cost of “much tribulation,” which “worketh patience, and
patience experience, and experience hope, and hope maketh not ashamed.”
To become subject to the tribulation, they had only to “contend ear-
nestly for the faith once for all delivered to the saints,” which would
put them into antagonism with the world without, and the lusts of the
flesh within. They would not then be able to say that they had need
of nothing, for they would most likely find themselves stripped of every
thing, and reduced to an humble dependence on the goodness and
bounty of God. To buy a tried faith, then, would be the fruit of zeal, and of a change of mind, and the cause of their justification, or investment with the “white garments” of righteousness.

But to arrive at this most desirable anti-Laodicean state, it was necessary that the eyes of their understandings be anointed with the unction of the Spirit, that they might perceive what, with all their piety and wealth, they were perfectly blind to. The Spirit’s eye-salve is the word of the testimony contained in the writings of the prophets and apostles. If they would work this into their eyes, “inoint” them well with it, they would be brought to see how wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked they really were. They would discover that instead of having need of nothing, they were in need of every thing; and “needed that one teach them again the first principles of the oracles of the Deity; and had become such as had need of milk, not of strong meat.” Possessed of a tried faith, and invested with righteousness, with the gifts of the Spirit, they would have been rich indeed, and well clothed, and enlightened, and fit to appear before the Anointed Jesus with praise and honor and glory at his apocalypse; for God hath chosen, not the rich and increased in goods, who have need of nothing, with poverty of faith, but “he hath chosen the poor in this world, rich in faith, to be the heirs of that kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him”—James 2:5.

8. “I have stood at the Door, and I Knock.”

The door here referred to is evidently the ears collectively of those addressed. This appears from what follows, as, “If any one hear my voice and open the door, I will enter in to him, and will sup wth him, and he with me.” “Let Christ dwell in your hearts by faith,” says Paul. Now for Christ to enter in to dwell there, and consequently to banquet there, his voice, which is the truth, must first knock at, or sound, upon the ears of a man. If a man do not hearken to the truth, he keeps the door which leads to his heart, or understanding and affections, shut; and a faith-appreciated Christ cannot enter. The Greek sentence, which I have expressed in the translation, is idou, esteka epi ten thuran, kai krouo, “I have stood at the door, and I knock.” How long he had been standing there is left to inference; but in now sending this epistle to them through the apostle John, he knocked audibly. Some of them would probably not accept the epistle as genuine, especially as it was so little flattering to their vanity; but would give it the go by, and attribute it to some pretender to inspiration, as many
do in our day, paying the Apocalypse little or no respect. Others, however, among them might discern in it the voice of the Spirit, as we do, and give heed to it. In so doing they would set diligently to work as poor, blind, and naked men, to recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, and not rest content "until," by close study of the scriptures, "Christ be formed in them;" and when so formed, they would hold that heart-satisfying communion with him expressed in the words, "I will sup with him, and he with me."

The topography of Laodicea, given on page 401, is a standing monument of the impenitence of this seventh Star-Angel. Had it gained the victory over the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eye, and the pride of life, and maintained the gospel and its institutions in their apostolicity and purity, Laodicea would not now be a mere habitation for wolves, foxes, and jackals. The existing desolation was initiated because "they changed the truth of God into a lie;" turned the grace of God into lasciviousness, and denied the only Lord God, even the Lord Jesus Anointed. For this cause, "God sent upon them strong delusion," that they should believe the lie they had invented; and which has been traditionally transmitted to our generation, and constitutes the "Christianity" in which the world delights—a christianity which is the glory of the Satan; but as nauseating to the true believer, and as provocative of emesis, as the Laodicean Angel, which was at length spued out of the mouth of the Anointed Jesus.

It is probable, however, that there was a remnant even in Laodicea; that all the members of the ecclesia did not share in the lukewarmness of the generation coeval with the Apocalypse. Some probably sorrowed over the faithlessness of the Eldership, and the declension of the generality. If they succeeded in maintaining their position as faithful witnesses of the name and faith of Jesus Anointed, till the ejectment of the Angel from the Spirit's mouth, they would themselves become a distinct and separate party, characterized as "keeping the commandments of the Deity, and having the testimony of Jesus Anointed;" while the others who were spued out as an utter abomination, are known on the page of history as "THE CATHOLIC CHURCH," the Mother of Romish and Protestant Sectarianism—Rev. 12:7; 17:5.

9. The Promise to the Victor.

To the remnant who should "overcome the Great Red Dragon—that old Serpent, surnamed the Devil and the Satan—by the blood of the lamb, and by the world of their testimony, not loving their lives unto
the death,” (ch. 12:11, 9,) it is promised in this epistle that they shall become the joint occupants of the throne of Jesus Anointed; “I will give to the victor to sit with me in my throne.” In the letter to the Thyatirans, the same class had been promised dominion over the broken and conquered nations; and in this they are told they shall reign with Christ; for to share in his throne is to reign with him.

Christ attains to dominion by conquest; so must all who share with him in his reign. This is expressed in the words, “as I also vanquish and sit with my Father in his throne.” In the English Version, this reads, “even as I also overcame and am set down with my Father in his throne.” The Greek of this is, hos kago enikesa kai ekathisa meta tou patros mou en to throno autou. In this sentence the verbs enikesa and ekathisa are both of the aorist tense; that is, they express actions without fixing the time of the actions; for the word aorist signifies without boundaries, indeterminate, indefinite. In the translation I have rendered them by the indefinite present, which is always flowing. “I vanquish” is a simple fact, which, in the present tense, does not affirm that the action is complete. The action continues, it may be for a long or short time, until it merges into the perfect, when it may be said “I have overcome,” or “I overcame.” If the Spirit had meant that the overcoming process was completed, he would have used the word nenikeka, “I have overcome;” but as he did not, we are to understand that enikesa is prophecy and not history; that is, an action to be accomplished in the future.

It cannot be affirmed that Jesus Anointed has overcome the enemies to this throne and kingdom, and that affirmation be in harmony with the word. Jesus claimed the throne of David, or sovereignty over Israel, and the world; and argued his rights before the people and other rulers. But he did not overcome; on the contrary, they overcame him in putting him to death. True, he was raised by the power of the Deity; but when raised, he did not obtain what he claimed. He was even then like a man in the midst of a crowd of enemies too strong for him. Some friends perceiving it, rush in, and rescue him from their grasp; so the Father interposed and extricated him from their snares, and carried him off to heaven, where he is secure against their attack, until the time arrives to renew the conflict; and for the Lamb to overcome in the war of that great day of the Almighty, spoken of in Rev. 16:14; 17:14; 19:11-21—an overcoming, by which the book is opened and the seals loosed, and its contents read and looked upon—ch. 5:1-5.

But Paul settles the question whether Jesus has overcome or not, very distinctly. He tells us plainly and positively that he has not.
In laying this conclusion before the reader, he quotes the eighth psalm, to show that the Son of Man was to be made a little lower than the angels: that he was to suffer death: that he was to be crowned with glory and honor; and that things were to be put in subjection under him. He then argues that the phrase “all things” is so comprehensive as to leave no exception. Having declared this, he directs attention to the facts in the case; from which, it is evident, that the subjection of the all things does not obtain. He wrote about thirty years after Jesus said, “all authority edothe (1 aor. ind. pass.) is given to me in heaven and upon earth—Matt. 28:18; and yet he said, “but now we see not yet all things put under him.” What do we see then? “We see Jesus,” says Paul, “who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor.” That is all we see accomplished. Although “all things are di on, on account of him,” yet all the things are to be di ou through him — through his instrumentality. All the thrones, dominions, principalities, and powers of the existing order of things are developed on account of him. This is the reason of their existence. He is to possess them all; as it is written, “the kingdoms of this world become our Lord’s and his Anointed’s; and he shall reign for the Aion of the Aions”—Rev. 11:15. But, it is very obvious, that they are not in his possession now, any more than they were in Paul’s day. Even after a lapse of eighteen hundred years we can say with him, “but now we do not yet see all things put under him;” nor shall we see them so subject until they are subjected “through him,” as represented in Rev. 19:11-21. When this conquest is perfected he will be able to say, nenikeka I have conquered; but till then, it can only be said prophetically enikesa, I conquer, at some future time.

But it is affirmed by some, that Jesus is now sitting upon that throne of his Father of which he is the heir; and that therefore, he hath overcome. To this I object, that the throne of the Father of which Jesus is the heir does not yet exist; and therefore, of course, he cannot be sitting upon it; and has, consequently, not yet conquered, or overcome his enemies.

When Jesus ascended to heaven, “he sat down at the right hand of the Majesty in high places”—Heb. 1:3, which, in Heb. 10:12, is styled “the right hand of the Deity;” and in Heb. 8:1, the phrase is extended to, “he sat down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens.” Treating of this subject in Eph. 1:20, Pauls says, that the Deity raised up the Christ from among the dead, and “set him at his right hand in the heavenlies.” Thus he hath highly exalted him indeed, having placed him there above all terrestrial governments, or, in
the words of the apostle, "far above every principality, and authority, and power, and lordship, and every name that is named, not only in this Aion, (or Course of things,) but in the future. And puts all things (panta hupetaxen — 1 Aorist,) under his feet." And again in Col. 3:1, "Seek the things above, where the Anointed is, sitting at the right hand of the Deity"—the life, the honor, the power, the glory, the salvation, the grace, to be brought you at the apocalypse of Jesus Anointed—1 Pet. 1:13; all of which is harmony with Ps. 110:1, "Sit thou at my right hand," said Yahweh to David's Lord, "until I shall make thy foes a stool for thy feet," or until I conquer them for thee; and then thou shalt sit upon my throne. For it is so written in the next verse, in these words, "The sceptre of thy strength shall Yahweh send out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies;" and in the second psalm, "I have anointed my King upon Zion, the mountain of my holiness."

We have said that the throne of the Father that Jesus is heir to does not yet exist. He is King elect, but without throne or kingdom. This may be thought strange, but it is not more strange than true. Jesus is not heir of the throne at the right hand of which he is now sitting. That is not the apocalyptic throne, but the throne of the boundless universe, "in the light which no man can approach unto." The Father intends to have a throne on earth, as well as that now in the light. He has had a throne on earth formerly, which continued for several ages; but he caused it to be overturned superlatively more than twenty-four hundred years ago, and it has ceased to be ever since. While it was standing, David and Solomon, and their posterity, sat upon it, governing the twelve tribes of Israel for Jehovah. "Of all my sons," says David, "Jehovah hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of THE KINGDOM OF JEHOVAH over Israel"—1 Chron. 28:5. So when David was about to die, Solomon was anointed, and "sat on THE THRONE OF JEHOVAH as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him"—ch. 29:23.

But in the days of Zedekiah, the last of David's posterity that ever occupied the throne of Yahweh or Jehovah, it was overturned by Nebuchadnezzar. This catastrophe was predicted before it came to pass, in Ezek. 21:25-27. In this passage, the prophet addressing Zedekiah, then reigning in Jerusalem, says, "Thou profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come for the punishment of iniquity at the end; thus saith Adonai Yahweh, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown, this shall not be that; exalt the low, and abase the high. I will overturn, overturn, overturn it; and this shall not be until he come whose right it is, and I will give it him." Thus the reigning king was to be uncrowned and deposed, and the throne and dynasty of David set aside,
EXPOSITION OF THE APOCALYPSE.

until the Messiah having been manifested, should at some subsequent period be apocalypsed for the purpose of receiving what of right belongs to him—the throne and kingdom of Jehovah, formerly occupied by his ancestors, David and Solomon.

Hence there must of necessity be a restoration of the throne and kingdom of Yahweh. Nothing can be more evident than this. Jeremiah, who was contemporary with the subversion of the kingdom and destruction of the city and temple by the Chaldeans, looked forward to a time when Israel would think nothing of the Ark of the Covenant of Yahweh, and would not visit it. That time has not yet come, for, though they cannot visit it, because it does not exist, still "it comes to mind," and "they remember it." Now, speaking of this future when they shall not regard it, he says, "At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of Yahweh; and all nations shall be gathered to it, (as the seat of government,) to the Name of Yahweh to Jerusalem; neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart. In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers"—ch. 3 : 16-18.

This, then, is the Father's throne, of which Jesus and the Saints are the joint-heirs. In the promise to those who shall buy gold and white raiment of him, and become victors over the blandishments and seductions of the Laodicean Apostasy, he assures them, as he did the faithful in Thyatira, that what he received of the Father they should partake in —"even as I have received ( the promise thereof) from my Father." But before this promise can be verified in deed, Jesus and his brethren must vanquish their enemies. Jerusalem and the Holy Land must be wrested out of the power of the Gentiles, and Israel must be restored. When this is accomplished, or rather, in the accomplishment thereof, "a door is opened in the heaven, and a throne is set up therein"—Rev. 4 : 1, 2 ; and Jesus will then sit down with his Father on his throne, and not till then.

SECTION 4.

THE SEVEN EPISTLES TYPICAL OF THE COMPLETE AND MANIFOLD DEVELOPMENT OF THE APOSTASY.

Thus, having brought to a conclusion the particulars of the primary vision of the Apocalypse, and of the epistles, therein dictated by the
Lord Jesus the Spirit to the seven ecclesias of the Proconsular Asia, which we have found, as Mr. Elliot remarks in his apology for not undertaking the exposition of them, "of matter sufficient in itself to constitute a volume"—I shall proceed to consider briefly, the import of the seven moral sketches of these seven ecclesias.

The question has been extensively mooted by those who have attempted to expound the Apocalypse, whether these moral sketches had a prophetic application, besides and beyond their primary and literal application to that particular circle of Asiatic Ecclesias then existing; and signified further *seven several phases* that would be presented by the general assembly of professing Christians to the all-seeing eye of the Spirit *in its progress through coming ages*, down to the consummation? Such is the view taken by not a few—by Vitringa in the last century; and among others, by Fidus in the Morning Watch, and a Mr. Girdlestone, in the present. "To myself," says Mr. Elliott, "the view seems quite untenable," for he cannot see any indication of such a prospective meaning in the descriptions.

Which then of these two theories is correct?—the one affirming that the seven epistles cover the whole of the times of the Gentiles; and the other, that their moral sketches refer exclusively to the particular ecclesias whose names they bear? My conviction is that they do not *exclusively* refer to either; but that they are descriptive of

1. The things existing in the seven particular ecclesias at the time of the revelation to John;

2. The things existing in the christian societies generally throughout the Roman Habitable, at the same time.

3. The state of the pre-Constantinian christendom in the periods related to those of the Seven Seals.

1. "WRITE," said the Spirit to John, "the things which thou hast seen, the things which are, and the things which shall be after these." When these words were uttered, he had seen the vision of the Son of Man in the Holy Place, or in the midst of the seven golden lightstands, with the Seven Stars in his right hand. This was related to things then existing in connection with the One Body; yet nevertheless, also referring to what shall be in the crisis of Christ's apocalypse in glory. Thus, John *had seen* in vision before writing the epistles, "his eyes as a flame of fire"—ch. 1:14; and among the things pertaining to the end, he sees the Son of Man surrounded by a multitude with "eyes as a flame of fire"—19:12; in the first chapter he had seen him with a sharp sword proceeding out of his mouth; and in the nineteenth, he sees him with the same, and making use of it. There are other correspondences which we have elsewhere pointed out. Now this primary
vision is separated into portions, and with these the seven epistles are introduced; thereby giving the reader a hint that while they treat of the things existing, they relate also to the things that shall be after them.

The perusal of the several letters will show that they not only describe their moral state at the time of writing, but refer to a state of things to which they were tending. Thus, the Ephesian ecclesia was not in its original state; but in a fallen state, having left her first love. Yet in this then present state she was far from being Laodicean. She still labored, and was patient, and could not bear them that were evil; and had tried impostors and proved them to be liars; and had not fainted; and hated the deeds of the Nikolaitans. Yet the Spirit foresaw that they were tending to a lower state of degradation in which he would have to come and remove the lightstand out of its place; which would be to take from them the spiritual gifts; or, as he said to the Laodicean Star, “vomit thee out of my mouth.” This would be for the Ephesian to become identical with the Laodicean ecclesia; which we shall not err in affirming was the case at the era of Constantine.

2. While the seven epistles are descriptive of the state of Christianity in each of the seven ecclesias; these seven were representative of the state of Christianity throughout the Roman Habitable. In the days of John’s exile, the ecclesias throughout this dominion constituted the “christendom” of the age. It was not sovereign in the state, as the modern “christendom” is; but oppressed, contending with the pagan authorities; and struggling for existence in the world. Still, though the apostolic christendom was so diverse from the modern christendom, the apostolic element being ascendant, all the seeds were sown in it, and had sprouted above the soil, which are now matured in the Italian Mother, and the Harlots and Abominations of Protestantism which she has borne.

Each epistle sets forth elements of the pre-Constantinian christendom contemporary with John’s exile. As Paul testified thirty years before, “the Mystery of Iniquity” was “already” at work, and showed itself in the “false apostles” at Ephesus; the spurious Jews of the Synagogue of the Satan, at Smyrna; the Balaamites and Nikolaitans at Pergamos; the children of Jezebel and the Satan, at Thyatira; the twice dead, at Sardis; the but little strength, at Philadelphia; and the wretched and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and naked, at Laodicea. These were tares, which in two hundred and eighty years from the day of Pentecost, A.V.E. 33, choked the good seed, so that a separation had to ensue.

But while the Mystery of Iniquity was thus developing “after the
working of the Satan” with all power, and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they “received not the love of the truth that they might be saved”—there existed a class, who not only knew the truth, but loved it. This was “the salt” of the first three centuries, which gave savor to the pre-Constantinian christendom. It was the redeeming and antagonizing element of the period; and was found concurrent with the tares already mentioned, in the Ephesian haters of the deeds of the Nikolaitsans; in the Smyrnean rich in faith; in the Pergamian Antipas; and in the Thyatiran remnant; in the Sardian few; and in the Philadelphian faithful. Among the Laodiceans no salt is characterized. A few grains may have been found; but not sufficient to preserve it from that corruption which finally caused its ejectment.

The Apostolic Christendom, then, to which John wrote, was divisible into these two sections, which were more or less commingled in the ecclesias generally—real and nominal christians. The real christians were “Israelites indeed, in whom was no guile;” “Jews inwardly;” and “Abraham’s Seed, because they were Christ’s;” but the nominal christians of the ecclesias generally, “blasphemers,” “liars,” false Jews, members of the synagogue of the Satan, and so forth. It would from the very nature of things be utterly impossible for these two classes to remain together forever. If the real christians had the rule, the nominals would become impatient of their restraint and withdraw, or band together to subvert or corrupt the rule they disliked; and if they got the upper hand, the real christians would soon be persecuted and expelled in disgrace; a consummation which obtained in the era of Constantine.

Now according to the epistles, these nominal christians of all shades and colors of error and absurdity, were viewed by the Spirit as in a state of embryo organization. That is, the christendom of that day, even of A.D. 98, was pregnant with the Mother of Harlots, the Satan and their corrupt progeny. The Mother of Harlots, now enthroned in Rome, in the days of John, was seated in Thyatira as Jezebel. The Thyatiran Jezebel was a harlot as well as the mother of them; for the Spirit says, “I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.” She committed fornication with the Satan of Pergamos; as the modern Jezebel is said to have done with the kings of the earth, who are regal elements of “the Devil and the Satan”—Rev. 18 : 3 ; 20 : 2. Jezebel was the name given to a class of teachers and seducers, who claimed to be God’s Lot, or inheritance, in an especial sense. Hence our term “clergy,” from kleros, lot or inheritance. The Romish idea to this day is that “the church” is composed of the clergy; and
that the people or laity, are to "hear the church," that is, the clergy. Jezebel, then, because of its being the name of the Queen-Mother Patron of Idolatry in Israel, is apocalyptically bestowed upon the clergy.

Jezebel was begotten in the Christian Body by "the Satan" composed of the Pergamian teachers, who held the doctrine of Balaam, and the Nikolaitans, whose tenets and speculations are called "the depths of the Satan as they speak." The had a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge; so that the Spirit repudiated their labors, and designated their establishment "the Synagogue of the Satan."

3. Constituted as human nature is, it was impossible that these elements of the iniquity could remain stationary. They were bound to progress. "The Devil," who cast some of the Smyrneans into prison, was an outward pressure that restrained the too rapid development of the Apostasy. This Devil, or Pagan Roman Power, hindered the heading up of the apostasy in the Lawless One "until the time came for him to be "taken out of the way." The development was therefore progressive. It required two hundred and fourteen years from the communication of the apocalypse to mature the Ephesian Declension into the Laodicean Lukewarmness; at which it finally and permanently arrived through the intermediate Smyrnean, Pergamian, Thyatiran, Sardian, and Philadelphian, periods.

The Apocalypse may be compared to a telescope, which, when shut up, is all contained in an outer case. The outer case is the primary vision of the Son of Man, &c., the Seven Epistles, the vision of the throne and Cherubim, to the end of the fifth chapter. These all relate to the Saints and their internal affairs; and that with especial reference to the consummation in the promised kingdom. To them the Spirit saith, "I will give to those of you who are faithful, and keep my word, and do not deny my name—I will give to you to eat of the arboretum of the life which is in the midst of the Paradise of the Deity; I will give you the wreath of the Life; I will give you the hidden manna, and a white pebble inscribed with a new name, known only to him who receives it; I will give you power over the nations, and ye shall rule them with a rod of iron; I will give you the Morning Star; ye shall walk with me in white; I will not blot out your name from the Book of the Life; but will confess it before my Father, and before his angels; I will make you pillars in the temple of my Deity, and ye shall go no more out; I will write upon you the name of my Deity, and the name of the city of my Deity, the New Jerusalem, which descendeth out of the heaven from my Deity, and my new name; and I will give to you to sit with me in my throne, even as I conquer and sit with my Father in his throne."
Having brought the promises to this climax—the possession of dominion over all nations with glory, honor, incorruptibility, and life in the Aions of the Aions—the Spirit next brings up the throne in vision, and shows the believer the victorious Saints in their relation to the throne under the symbols of the twenty-four elders and the four living ones, ready for action, or the execution of judgment, as the result of which they shall “possess the kingdom and dominion under the whole heaven,” which Daniel says “is the end of the matter”—ch. 7:27, 28. In view of this result they sing “a new song,” which terminates with the assured conviction that they “shall reign on the earth.” Nor do they deceive themselves in this; for the “lightnings, and thunders, and voices” of the war of the great day of the Almighty Deity, which “proceed out of the throne,” (ch. 4:5,) being expended, their dominion is universally acknowledged; “any every creature which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for the Aions of the Aions,” or thousand years.

Here, then, is a continuous discourse in relation to the Heirs of the Kingdom, or the Saints, the which is diffused over the seven epistles and two succeeding chapters, and brings us in its consummation to “the blessing of all nations in Abraham and his Seed.” But why were the promises diffused over seven epistles, and not all summed up in one? Because the period from John to the opening of the heaven at the hour of judgment, when the Saints rise and meet the Lord, was a long interval subdivided into periods, to the divisions of which the whole writing of the apocalypse was made to conform. Those who read the book fresh from John’s pen were perfectly familiar with the consummation it portrayed; for it was the gospel of the kingdom they had believed and obeyed, symbolically exhibited. But when they had read to the end of the fifth chapter, the question would arise, but when shall these things be? We see that there is to be a “ten days’ tribulation,” and “an hour of trial upon the whole habitable, to try them that dwell upon the earth;” this will take time; but how long to the taking him that letteth out of the way; and how long shall the Lawless One continue; all of which must ensue before the consummation is established? The epistles do not answer this inquiry. It was all shut up. This, however, might be seen, that in default of further revelation, the first five chapters must be regarded as covering the whole ground from A.D. 98 to the Millennium; and as their contents were resolved into sevens, so the period might be subdivided into sevens likewise.

But the arrangement of these sevens would be the difficulty. This,
EXPOSITION OF THE APOCALYPSE.

however, is very much mitigated by the structure of the Book of the Seals. Like the Book of the Seven Epistles, it consists of Seven; and the last of the seven seals contains within it, upon the telescopic principle, other sevens, which, when drawn out to the right focal distance, extend to the subjugation of the nations, and their ascription of blessing to their conquerors. Thus, then, though the first six seals were all opened, and fulfilled in the subversion of the constitution of Pagan Rome, a period of two hundred and fourteen years, the seventh seal covers the whole period from the Era of Constantine to the termination of the war of the Great Day, a period as far as hitherto elapsed, of about 1550 years. Hence, the seventh seal contains the seven trumpets; and the seven vials also, inasmuch as the seventh trumpet contains them.

We conclude, then, after the analogy of this arrangement respecting the affairs without, through which the consummation is to be wrought out, that the state with respect to affairs within, or pertaining to the relation of the saints to things ecclesiastical or spiritual, is similarly subdivided. In other words, that the seven ecclesias, in their moral or spiritual condition, were each representative of the state of “christendom” at seven distinct epochs, approximating to the periods of the seven seals. According to this, the Ephesian state of the ecclesias would be introductory of the first seal; the Smyrnean, of the second; the Pergamian, of the third; the Thyatiran, of the fourth; the Sardian, of the fifth; the Philadelphian, of the sixth; and the Laodicean, of the seventh.

Now, another reason for this arrangement may be found in the fact that “all things are for the sake of the saints,” and that the seals, consequently, were arranged on their account. That is, that the moral, or spiritual, condition of the Christian section of the Roman people was the Spirit’s reason for organizing the judicial visitations upon them represented in the seals. This view of the matter explains why there were any seals at all, and why the sixth seal was not the first; nor the first the sixth. In the Ephesian state of christendom there was strength, labor, patience, no faint-heartedness, hatred of Nikolaitanism, and intolerance of evil-doers; therefore the Typical Horse of the first seal was white, and the government that rode it, prosperous. But in the Philadelphian state of spirituality, there was only a little strength; and therefore the sixth seal was opened upon the community, which had become Christian in name, and was on the eve of insurrection against the constituted authorities of the state, who still clung to paganism and its vested interests; and therefore, in its terrible developments, they said to the mountains and the rocks, “Fall on us, and hide us from
the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the
Lamb, for the great day of his wrath is come”—Rev. 6:12-17. This
is the language not of pagans, or idolators, that regarded Christianity
as a fable, but of those wretched, and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and
naked, composing the Laodicean professors, who were about to be-
vomited out of the mouth of the Spirit in this and the succeeding
periods; for the judgments of the seals, though they began successively,
did not each terminate before its successor began, but intermingled their
events.

I do not undertake, nor is it necessary, to draw the exact lines of
demarcation between the seven degrees of declension from the purity of
faith and practice to the establishment of the strong Laodicean delusion,
in which professors of Christianity said “they had need of nothing.”
Paul said “evil men and seducers would wax worse and worse.” This
was true of the seven states of pre-Constantinian christendom. They
all of them waxed worse and worse under the influence of seducers,
until there was no scope for repentance. In all these states the number
of the faithful diminished, until, when the time came for the Spirit to
spue the nothing-needing mass out of his mouth, only a remnant re-
mained to keep the faith alive among mankind.

Increased declension always preceded the opening of a seal; so that,
for example, the Ephesian state of morals did not commence with the
opening of the first seal in A.D. 98; for, taking this as the date of the
apocalypse, the Ephesian Angel was in a fallen state, compared with
its first love. Hence, the Smyrnean spiritual declension would be
maturing under the first seal; the Pergamian under the second; the
Thyatiran under the third; the Sardian under the fourth; the Phila-
delphian under the fifth; and the Laodicean under the sixth; so that
the judgment of the sixth seal would be the judicial energy by which
the spuing from the Spirit’s mouth would be effected; and the Lao-
dicean Apostasy thus ejected would become the spiritual order of the
seventh seal.

The same principle obtained in the superinduction of the trum-
pets. The increasing iniquity of the Laodiceans, in all parts of
the Roman Habitable, made the world obnoxious to the judgments
they symbolized. The west seems to have transcended the east
in idolatry and abomination; and therefore their judgment by the
barbarians, who sacked Rome, and desolated Italy and the adjacent
countries, was earlier and complete; and when the east became
ripe, the fifth and sixth trumpets tormented them, and suppressed the
sovereignty of the Laodiceans. In the west, these had converted their
barbarian conquerors to Laodiceanism. They formed a church and
state alliance with them, and became "the Great Harlot with whom the Kings of the Earth committed fornication." All the western habitable worshipped this spiritual and civil power, except the Remnant and the Witnesses. These two classes were the subjects of great oppression and cruelty at the hands of the Laodiceans; who did their utmost to exterminate them. Because of this, the thunders (of the sixth trumpet) pealed against them; and when this storm, by which Laodicean Protestantism was established as an antagonism in the very camp of the Apostasy, had subsided, the seventh trumpet began to sound, and is still sounding; and will continue to sound, until the Seven vials, which are the blasts, as it were, of the trumpet, and in which is contained all the wrath of the Deity that remains to be poured out upon mankind for a thousand years, shall be exhausted; the result of which will be the spuing forth of political and spiritual Laodiceanism in all its Romish and Protestant modifications, by Jesus and the saints, after the type of the ejectment of Paganism from place and power by the male offspring of Jezebel, A.D. 324: and the setting up of the throne seen of John in the vision of the fourth chapter. The following chronological scheme (on page 428) will exhibit to the reader at one view my idea of the antitypical spiritual states of the pre-Constantinian christendom in their several relations to the seven periods of the Seals.

Thus, from the Day of Pentecost A.D. 33, according to the Vulgar Era; or correctly 35 years, 4 months, and 20 days from the birth of Jesus;—to his appearing in power to establish the kingdom—a period, as far as already elapsed, of nearly 1828 years—we have eight ethical or moral states or conditions of things related to Christianity. I say eight—seven apocalyptic states, and one by which they were preceded. This was the

**Apostolic State of Christendom.**

The spiritual condition of the ecclesias in this state of things may be learned from the writings of the apostles and others as extant in the New Testament. Their faith in the "things of the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ" was unmixed with Nikolaianism, or "philosophy and vain deceit after the tradition of men, and the elements of the world;" and it worked by love and purified the heart—Gal. 5:6; Acts 15:9. There was among christians, as the rule, a perfectly unselfish devotion to the interests of the truth, and to the well being of one another. Their works, labor, and patience, were without rebuke. They labored for the name, and did not faint, although the labor endangered their lives, liberty, and goods. The rule was "poor
Chronological Tableau of the Apostasy

EPHESIAN STATE .... Existing before the opening, and extending into the period of the First Seal. Christians fallen from their first love and works — Rev. 2:4,5.

First Seal. .... The White Horse. From A.D. 96. Roman people in peace; and prosperous. Paganism declining. Nominal Christianity on the increase with blasphemy.

SMYRNEAN STATE... The Ephesian ethics assuming the Smyrnean Phasis — Rev. 2:9.


PERGAMIAN STATE. The Smyrnean State become Pergamian. Holders of the doctrine of Balaam and the Nikolaitanes — Rev. 2:14, 15. Celsus objected, that Christians were now so split into sects, that the name only remained to them in common.

Third Seal................ The Black Horse. From A.D. 217. Distress — Rev. 6:5.

THYATIRAN STATE. The Pergamian with all its evils merging into the worse Thyatiran. Christians intensely nominal. The prophetic Jezebel and “the Satan” — Rev. 2:20, 24.


SARDIAN STATE ..... Spiritual death resulting from long peace and Platonism — Rev. 3:1,2. The Thyatiran, or Jezebel and Satan, working death, or becoming Sardian.

Fifth Seal................... The community of “fellow-servants and brethren,” which had become Sardian, or “ready to die,” intensely persecuted by Diocletian, from A.D. 303. The Spirit comes upon them in this judgment like a thief — Rev. 3:3.

PHILADELPHIAN STATE .......... Only “a little strength” remains in the Christian commonwealth. Superstition prevalent on every hand, and Christianity in a decayed state. A little benefited by the severe trial. Fast becoming Laodicean.

Sixth Seal................. A great political earthquake, and departure of the heaven as a scroll, from A.D. 311. Dissolution of the Pagan Constitution of the Roman Government; or that which hindered the revelation of the Lawless One taken out of the way — Rev. 6:12; 2 Thess. 2:7-8.

LAODICEAN STATE.. The “little strength” of the Philadelphian exhausted. Laodiceanism fully established. Persecution having ceased, and “THE CATHOLICS,” as nominal Christians were now called, being in high favor with the authorities, they say, “We are rich and increased in goods, and have need of nothing” — Rev. 3:17. Spued out.

Seventh Seal............... Opened A.D. 324. “Silence in the heaven about the space of half an hour” — Rev. 8:1. The Laodicean “strong delusion,” becomes “THE HOLY ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH,” or religion of the Roman State “by law established.”

LAODICEAN STATE.. The LAODICEAN STATE continues to the approaching advent of Christ.
in this world, rich in faith;" the reverse of this was the exception. When they received the word, they received it gladly and were immersed; and then "continued steadfastly in the apostle's teaching and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers;" and while in their "first love," "the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul; and great grace was upon them all." In this primitive condition of affairs, the ecclesias were all the heritages hoi kleroi, or clergy, of God, constituting "the flock;" while "the rulers" or "elders" were its feeders under the supremacy of the Chief Shepherd at the right hand of the majesty in the heavens. These ruling brethren took the oversight of the flock, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; and they demeaned themselves, not as lords and reverends, but as examples to the generality of their brethren in the faith.

What precise number of years "the heritages of the Deity," continued in this happy and uncorrupted condition, it is impossible to define. We know when the state began, but cannot tell the first year when the devil, or the flesh, began to pervert the truth. We may remark safely, that there is no well defined chronological line between the Apostolical State and the Ephesian State, by which it was succeeded. There was "One Body," consisting of many ecclesias, pertaining to the Apostolical State; and before that body could be said to have passed into the Ephesian State, the Angel Presbyteries of the ecclesias or heritages generally must have responded to the apocalyptical description of the angel at Ephesus. This transition would therefore be gradual; for on the supposition, that "men speaking perverse things to draw away disciples after them," first arose in the Ephesian Angel, it would have taken several years to leaven all or a majority of the ecclesias extant with their tradition so as to give character to the Body. The entrance of the body into a new phase would be progressive; the process would be insidious; a change would come over it, and be discerned, not so much in the growing from month to month, as in the growth accomplished after a lapse of years.

Now, in the Apostolic State, which had not entirely passed till the destruction of Jerusalem, A.D. 72, the "first love" of the Angel-Presbyteries began very early to be impaired at different points. The agents of this unholy enterprize emanated from Judea, and began the work of "subverting souls" at Antioch and Syria and Cilicia. These were of the sect of the Pharisees, who enjoyed the fellowship of the apostles, and consorted with them in their meetings. They had, therefore, ample means and opportunities of knowing the truth. Aware that it would be useless for them to broach dogmas in their presence,
“they went out from them and troubled the Gentile brethren with words.” What they dared not teach in Jerusalem they taught in Antioch and other places; and “as the serpent through subtility” sought to corrupt their minds “from the simplicity that is in the Christ.” But, although this attempt was opposed, and apostolically denounced, the enterprize was not abandoned by the christianized Pharisees. They determined to popularize christianity so as to make it palatable to the Jews, in the hope that it would cause them to cease persecuting those who believe in Jesus as the Christ. They therefore taught that men should believe the gospel, be immersed, then be circumcized, and keep the law of Moses, if they would be saved. This was Judaizing and “inventing a lie.” The apostles taught no such doctrine as this; and in the decree they published, declared all beyond believing the gospel and being baptized, was unnecessary and vain.

The invention of this lie was the beginning of troubles to the body of Christ. Its inventors found their advantage in propagating it in defiance of the apostles. They made proselytes to their tradition both among the elders and private members of the flock; and wherever they succeeded in establishing their influence, there, and to the same extent, the authority of the apostles was set aside. They became the adversaries of these holy and self-denying men, and are therefore styled in the Apocalypse “the Satan,” and their “church,” “the Synagogue of the Satan,” of which we have spoken at large elsewhere.

But others arose after these, and added new elements to “the lie.” Truth is fixed, but lies never diminish in circulating, but always increase. Pious Jews began the work of corrupting the faith; and pious Gentiles, who had been subverted, added some of their “philosophy” and “gnosis,” or “science falsely so called,” to the original stock, and in their combination, produced what Paul styles, in 2 Thess. 2:7, musterion tes anomias, THE MYSTERY OF INIQUITY. This, he says, was “already working;” and in its working through Judaizing and philosophizing teachers, gave him all the trouble and mortification he laments in the several epistles.

While, then, Christendom was, as we have described it in the beginning, pure and uncorrupt in faith and practice, it had sadly degenerated at the time when the apostles had all finished their course, except John. The Apostolical State of the Body was not, therefore, all rose-colored, but was defaced by many unsightly blemishes. The seeds of death and corruption had been sown in it by the enemy; the germ of a Body of Death had been deposited in its womb; even of that Body Ecclesiastic styled popularly in our day “the Church,” and apocalyptically, “the Mother of Harlots and of all the Abominations of the Earth.” A
thoughtful perusal of the epistles will convince the reader that by the 
time of the apostles' decease, the One Body was in a fallen or Ephesian 
State, and that consequently, the Apostolical State of things was preg-
nant with the Ephesian, as the Ephesian afterwards was of the Smyr-
nean, and the Smyrnean of the Pergamian, and the Pergamian of the 
Thyatiran, and the Thyatiran of the Sardian, and the Sardian of the 
Philadelphian, and the Philadelphian of the Laodicean, and the Laodi-
cean of vomiting, corruption, and death.

The Mystery of Iniquity, then, had its beginning in the Apostolical 
State. The seeds of it were then sown broadcast by the enemy. But 
they did not ripen as soon as sown; they only began to grow. The 
fruit was to be "the Lawless One." But fruit, when first formed, is 
not mature. Considerable time passes from the first appearance of the 
fruit to the time of ingathering because of ripeness. So with the Law-
less One, he had to appear as the fruit of the Mystery of Iniquity; but 
after his appearing, he had to grow and ripen for the vintage, when he 
should be "consumed with the spirit of the Lord's mouth, and destroyed 
with the brightness of his coming."

Now the matter of the apocalyptic epistles in part consists of accu-
sations, which, when put together, form a formidable indictment against 
the professing Christian community. These charges, as they increase, 
show also an increase in crime, until a climax is reached, which exposes 
the criminal to the most ignominious and condign punishment. The 
following ordinal summary will make this apparent to the reader. The 
Spirit accuses the Christian Body, saying, I have against thee—

1. That thou hast left thy first love;
2. That thou hast them that hold the teaching of Balaam, and the 
teaching of the Nikolaitans, which thing I hate;
3. That thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, who calleth herself a 
prophetess, to teach and seduce my servants to commit fornica-
tion, and to eat things sacrificed to idols;
4. That thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead;
5. That thou hast little strength; and,
6. That thou art wretched, and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and 
naked.

Paul said that there would be "a falling away," and here we behold 
it. As years rolled on, things waxed worse and worse, until the false 
apostles of the Synagogue of the Satan gained the ascendancy, and their 
chief, the Man of Sin, was brought forth of their mother Jezebel, as 
Constantine the Great. The falling away, or apostasy, was obviously 
progressive, and its progress may be clearly traced in the writings of 
the men whose names occupy the third column of the Chronological
Tableau of the Apostasy, already before the reader. In concluding, then, my exposition of the seven ethical states and stages of the falling away, I shall furnish specimens of the notions current as indicative of each. And first of the

1. Ephesian State.

Ignatius was an elder of the ecclesia at Antioch, but possessed of a fanatical desire for martyrdom, which was contrary to the instruction of the Lord Jesus, who said, "when they persecute you in one city, flee to another." But instead of this, when the Emperor Trajan came to Antioch, about A.D. 107, in his way to the Parthian war, Ignatius voluntarily delivered himself up to Trajan, into whose presence he was introduced. "What an impious spirit art thou," said the emperor, "both to transgress our commands, and to inveigle others into the same folly to their ruin!"

Ignatius. Theophorus ought not to be called so, forasmuch as all wicked spirits are departed far from the servants of God. But if you call me impious because I am hostile to evil spirits, I own the charge in that respect. For I dissolve all their snares, through the inward support of Christ the heavenly King.

Trajan. Pray, who is Theophorus?

Ignat. He who has Christ in his breast.

Trajan. And thinkest thou not that gods reside in us also, who fight for us against our enemies?

Ignat. You mistake in calling the demons of the nations by the name of gods. For there is only one God, who made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that is in them; and one Jesus Christ, his only begotten son, whose kingdom be my portion.

Trajan. His kingdom, do you say, who was crucified under Pilate?

Ignat. His who crucified my sin with its author; and has put all the fraud and malice of Satan under the feet of those who carry him in their hearts.

Trajan. Dost thou, then, carry him who was crucified within thee?

Ignat. I do; for it is written, "I dwell in them, and walk in them." Upon this Trajan said, "Since Ignatius confesses that he carries within himself him that was crucified, we command, that he be carried bound by soldiers to Great Rome, there to be thrown to the wild beasts, for the entertainment of the people."

The brethren in Rome hearing of this sentence upon him, met him on his arrival at Ostia, a few miles from the city. They had written
to him before, proposing to intercede on his behalf. But he would listen to no such thing, but determined to be devoured at all events. Referring to this, Milner remarks, “I fear the example of Ignatius did harm in this respect to the church. Martyrdom was, as we know, made too much of in the third century.” Having shown how contrary was the course of the apostles, he says of Ignatius, “I suspect there was not an equal degree of calm resignation to the Divine Will.”

Besides his excessive desire of martyrdom, which was a species of suicide, Ignatius advocated an unscriptural supremacy of one whom it had become fashionable to style “the Bishop.” When the New Testament exhorts the faithful in relation to their rulers, it says, “Obey them that have the rule over you;” and these are particularized as “apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers;” and were all “bishops,” or episkopoi, which means “overseers.” But Ignatius adopted a different style in speaking of these functionaries. “Let us,” says he in writing to the Ephesians “study obedience to the Bishop, that we may be subject to God.” And again, “Since ye are subject to the Bishop as to Jesus Christ, ye appear to live, not after man, but after Jesus Christ.” And, “it is not lawful, without the Bishop, to baptize, or to make a love feast;” and lastly, “It behoves the married to enter into that connection with the consent of the Bishop, that the marriage may be after the will of God, and not to fulfil the lusts of the flesh.” These passages show that in that early day one man in each congregation had been set up above all the other elders of the presbytery, who, in proportion as he was aggrandized, were diminished, and caused to assume the position of his inferiors. These notions of Ignatius and his contemporaries laid the foundation of martyrolatry, episcopal usurpation and lordship, the invalidity of ordinances ministered by an unofficial brother, and of matrimony as “a sacrament of the church.” A mind running in this current of ideas, had evidently fallen a notch or two below the scriptural standard which characterized the apostolical state in its beginning. Yet Ignatius was more scriptural in his thinking upon religious topics, than any of the writers that succeeded him. He belonged to the fallen Ephesian State, the works of which were not so acceptable as the first.

2. Smyrnean State.

The representative writers of this state were particularly Justin Martyr, and Irenaeus. Justin, surnamed Martyr, which signifies a witness, but in after times restricted exclusively to those whose witness was sealed with their blood, published an Apology or defence of the
faith he professed, and presented it to the emperor Antoninus Pius, about A.D. 140. He was a pagan philosopher before he was converted to christianity; but, as he says, "having found the Divine Scriptures to be the only sure philosophy," he became a christian. He was put to death about A.D. 163. One would suppose that, having testified himself that Gentile philosophy was false, he would thenceforth have abandoned it altogether. But this he did not do. He continued to dress in the garb of a philosopher, and to persevere in the profession of it; "hoping," as Milner thinks, "to conciliate the affections of philosophers, and allure them to christianity. To draw gentlemen and persons of liberal education to pay attention to christianity, appears to have been his chief employment." A right view of things would have convinced Justin of the futility of his expedients. It is "the poor in this world," and the simple hearted, not "gentlemen" and "philosophers," that God hath chosen to be heirs of his kingdom. In this policy Justin shows a departure from the true apostolic mind so prominent in Paul's writings. Justin's example was pernicious in giving sanction to the union of heathen philosophy with the teaching of Christ and his apostles. There is no agreement between them; and where the union is tolerated, it invariably results in the corruption or extinction from the mind, of the spirit and teaching of the word. Towards the close of his Second Apology, he declares that the doctrines of Plato were not heterogeneous to those of Christ; but only not altogether similar. And he seems to assert that Plato, and the Stoics, and the Pagan writers in prose and verse, saw something of truth from the portion of the seed of the Divine Word, which he makes to be the same as the Word, the only begotten Son of God. But Paul never allows unconverted men to have any portion at all of that light which is peculiarly christian. But Justin had lost sight of the guard, which cannot be too often repeated against philosophy. Not long after him, mystics and heretics and platonizing christians jumbled these things together entirely; and tried to incorporate the philosophical doctrine of the to en with the Gospel. Justin gave them a handle for this; and though philosophy had made its inroads upon the faith in the apostolic age, Milner may not be entirely wrong in saying, that "Justin was the first sincere christian who was seduced by human philosophy to adulterate the gospel though in a small degree. It should ever be remembered, that christian light stands single and unmixed; and will not bear to be kneaded into the same mass with other systems, religious or philosophical. We may here mark the beginning of the decay of the first spiritual effusion among the Gentiles through false wisdom."

In the year 167, the ecclesia of Smyrna in writing an account of the
martyrdom of Polycarp to the ecclesia at Philomelium seems to reflect upon the martyrdom of Ignatius in saying that it was “perfectly evangelical.” “He did not precipitately give himself up to death, but waited till he was apprehended, as our Lord himself did, that we might imitate him. We do not approve of those who offer themselves to martyrdom; for we have not so learned Christ.” But, though right in this, they seem to have acquired the notion that martyrdom atoned for sin; for speaking of those who suffered, they say, “thus they despised the torments of this world, and by one hour redeemed themselves from eternal punishment. The fire of savage tormentors was cold to them; for they had steadily in view a desire to avoid that fire which is eternal and never to be quenched.” In the translation from which we quote, it reads thus; which may not express their idea. If it does they had gone astray respecting the punishment of the wicked, and must have been infected with immortal-soulism. But, I rather think, they had allusion to certain apocalyptic passages in the book sent to them as one of the seven ecclesias. The kolasis aionios they refer to was probably the Aion-punishment of “the Hour of Judgment,” which cannot be quenched till its purpose is accomplished; and which is for the especial destruction of Babylon the Great, the conquest of the kingdoms, and the punishment of all their adherents and supporters. This occurs after the resurrection; and is provided also for the punishment of all who shall be raised to suffer it—Rev. 14:6-11. Its effects are permanent; but the execution of judgment does not transcend “the hour” appointed.

Polycarp who suffered and the Smyrneans who witnessed his death did not agree in their convictions. In his prayer Polycarp said, “O Father, I bless thee that thou hast counted me worthy to receive my portion in the number of martyrs, in the cup of Christ, for the resurrection to eternal life both of soul and body in the incorruption of the Holy Spirit; among whom may I be received this day before thee as a sacrifice well savored and acceptable.” His mind was fixed upon the resurrection, but when they tell the story of his death, and speak of his state after it while they were writing, they say, “the envious, malignant, and spiteful enemy of the just, observed the honor put upon his martyrdom and his blameless life; and knowing that he was crowned with immortality and the prize of unquestionable victory, studied to prevent us from obtaining his body, though many of us longed to have communion with his sacred flesh.” They gathered up his bones, however, which they term “more precious than gold or jewels,” and deposited them in a proper place; “where, if it be possible,” say they, “we shall meet in gladness and joy to celebrate the birthday of his martyrdom, both in
commemoration of those who have wrestled before us, and for the in-
struction and confirmation of those who come after.” This was the
beginning of *shrine-pilgrimage and relic-worship*. The Smyrneans did
not probably then visit the shrine and bones in the spirit of idolators;
but what might be innocent in their celebration, in after times became
a grossly superstitious and idolatrous observance.

Irenaeus belonged to the Smyrnean State of christendom. He was a
presbyter of an ecclesia at Lyons in France. He was instructed by
Polycarp, who had been personally acquainted with John. About the
year 169, Irenaeus became the “Bishop” of the congregation. “Never,”
says Milner, “was any pastor more severely tried by a tempestuous
scene. Violent persecution without, *and subtle heresies within*, called
for the exertion at once, of consummate dexterity and of magnanimous
resolution. Irenaeus was favored with a large measure of both; and he
weathered out the storm.” His views of doctrine are of the same cast
as those of Justin, whom he quotes in his Book of Heresies. His philos-
ophy had its usual influence on the mind—in darkening some truths of
scripture, and in mixing the doctrine of Christ with human inventions.
Now that things had not improved at the close of Irenaeus’s career, but
had become worse, may be gathered from his letter to Florinus, in which
he says, “I can witness before God, that if that blessed apostolical pres-
byter had heard *some* of the doctrines which are now maintained, he
would have cried out, and stopped his ears, and in his usual manner
have said, “O good God, to what times hast thou reserved me, that I
should endure these things.” And he would immediately have fled
from the place in which he had heard such doctrines.”

Irenaeus was the author of “the epistle of the ecclesias of Vienna and
Lyons to the brethren in Asia and Phrygia,” giving an account of the
persecution there. Speaking in this of Vettius Epagathus who had
been put to death, he says, “He was, and still is, a genuine disciple of
Christ, *following the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.*” This is a quotation
from Rev. 14:4; and by the use he makes of it, would indicate that
his mind had been platonized with the dogma of immortal-soulism,
which his instructor Polycarp did not believe. The Smyrnean State
was certainly a degeneration from the Ephesian.

### 3. The Pergamian State.

This state of the christian community is illustrated by the writings
of Tertullian, Pantaenus, Clemens Alexandrinus, and the Alexandrian
School of “Divinity.”
Tertullian, the first Latin writer among Christians, flourished in the latter part of the second, and in the former part of the third century, at Carthage. But were it not for some light which he throws on the state of Christianity in his own times, he would scarcely deserve to be distinctly noticed. Tradition with him was authoritative, and among the customs which it sanctioned in the Roman Africa was the very frequent signing of themselves with the sign of the cross.

He did not approve of flight in persecution, in direct contradiction of Christ's instructions. He disapproved of second marriages, and called them adultery.

Human philosophy after the rudiments of the world formed the prominent corruption of the times of Tertullian and his contemporaries, and immediate successors. In the third century its effects appeared very distinctly.

Alexandria in Egypt was at this time the most renowned seminary of learning. A sort of philosophers appeared there who called themselves Eclectic, because they chose what they thought most agreeable to truth from different masters and sects. Ammonius Saccas, a famous Alexandrian teacher, reduced the opinions of this sect to a system. Plato was his principal guide, but he invented many things of which Plato had no idea. He was educated a Christian, but of so doubtful a kind that he was claimed by Porphyry for a pagan, and by Eusebius for a saint. Ammonius fancied that all religions, vulgar and philosophical, Grecian and barbarous, Jewish and Gentile, meant the same thing at bottom. He undertook by allegorizing and subtilizing various fables and systems, to compound a coalition of all sects and religions; and from his labors, continued by his disciples, his followers were taught to look on Jew, philosopher, vulgar pagan, and Christian, as all of the same creed.

Our more distinct information of Christianity in this respectable city of the Roman Habitable begins with what is evil. It is said that a Christian catechetical school was established there in the apostolic age; be this as it may, Pantaenus is the first master of it of whom there is any account. He was much addicted to the sect of the Stoics, a sort of romantic pretenders to perfection. The combination of Stoicism with Christianity in the system of Pantaenus very much debased the truth; and clouded must have been the light imparted by such an instructor to his disciples. He always retained the title of the Stoic Philosopher, after he had been admitted to eminent employments in the church. For ten years he laboriously discharged the office of Catechist, and freely taught all that desired him. He died not long after the beginning of the third century.
Clemens Alexandrinus was a disciple of Pantaenus, and of a mind blasted by the same wind of philosophy. He was of the eclectic sect. But let us hear what he says of himself: “I espouse neither this nor that philosophy, neither the Stoic nor Platonic, nor the Epicurean, nor that of Aristotle; but whatever any of these sects hath said, that is fit and just; whatever teaches righteousness with a divine and religious knowledge, all this I select; and call it philosophy.” But what was there even of good morals in all the philosophers he could not have learned in the New Testament; and much more perfectly, and without the danger of pernicious adulterations. Clemens as a Christian, should have known that it was no part of the business of philosophical writers to dictate to the believer: “the world by wisdom knew not God,” and “Beware of Philosophy.” The christian community was gradually learning to neglect the scriptures and their cautions; and to develop theology into a science so called.

Clemens succeeded Pantaenus in the catechetical school, and under him were bred the famous, or rather infamous, Origen, and other eminent perverters of the gospel of the kingdom of Christ. Their preparation under his tuition may be learned from the following statement. “As the husbandman first waters the soil, and then casts in his seed, so the notions which I derive out of the writings of the Gentiles serve first to water and soften the earthy parts of the soul, that the spiritual seed may be the better cast in, and take vital root in the mind of men.”

This was not speaking according to the oracles of God. The apostles neither placed Gentile philosophy in the foundation, nor believed that it would at all assist in raising the superstructure of christianity. On the contrary they looked at the philosophical religion of their own times as so much rubbish; but in all ages, the blandishments of mere reason on such subjects deceive us;—“vain man would be wise.”

This man, Clemens, besides his employment in the office of catechist, was made a presbyter in the ecclesia at Alexandria. Little is known of his life, and the time of his death is uncertain; and certain it is, that little else than evil could accrue to the saints from the ministrations of such a perverted mind.

He undertook to delineate a perfect christian, which, being the creation of his pago-christian eclecticism was just such a christian as would please the carnal mind, full of stoical rhapsodies, and the crotchetty asceticism of the flesh. After he had created him, he called him Gnosticus; but the Spirit in the writing to the presbytery at Pergamos, styled him Nikolaitos, or a vanquisher of the people, like his great prototype Balaam, who loved the wages of unrighteousness, and placed
stumblingblocks in the people's way, by which they were caused to fall. The Rev. Nikolaitos Gnosticus is the beau ideal of a modern "divine."

4. Thyatiran State.

The apostasy from "the truth as it is in Jesus" must have progressed very far when two such chiefs of the Roman Dragon, as the emperors Alexander and Philip, could be recognized as Christians.

Alexander, the son of Mammaea, styled by Eusebius "a most godly and religious woman," although she had not received the faith, began to reign in the sixteenth year of his age, A.D. 222. It is true, he was esteemed one of the best moral characters in profane history; and never persecuted, but approved and countenanced the christians, such as the multitude of them had now become; but still he was a philosophical worshipper of the shadows of the departed great. He had a domestic chapel, where, every morning, he worshipped those deceased princes whose characters were most esteemed; their statues were placed among those of the gods; and into this company he introduced Apollonius of Tyana, Jesus Christ, Abraham, and Orpheus. He had a desire to erect a temple to Christ, and to receive him regularly into the number of the gods.

While residing in Antioch, A.D. 229, he and his mother sent to Origen, then teaching his paganized christianity in the academy at Alexandria, and invited him to visit them. He obeyed the summons, and continued with them a while, conversing with them upon the things for which he had become famous. On returning to Alexandria, he left them in state and views similar to his own, and consequently with no clear and striking comprehension of the faith. "In truth," says Milner, "a number of christians, so called, at this time, were much of the same religion with Alexander himself." He seems to have learned, in some measure, the doctrine of the Divine Unity, and by the help of the eclectic philosophy, to have consolidated all religions into one mass. He and his mother were assassinated, A.D. 235, by Maximin, who reigned in his stead.

Pupienus and Balbinus, the successors of Maximin, being slain, they was succeeded by Gordian, who, after six years, were assassinated by Philip the Arabian, who ascended the throne A.D. 244. Eusebius, a christian of the Laodicean type, "the bishop" of Nicomedia, and companion of Constantine the Great, tells us, that this Philip was a christain. "That he was so," says Milner, "by profession, seems well attested by the concurrent voice of antiquity." He is said to have sub-
mitted to certain ecclesiastical censures by a bishop. There is no doubt but in the fourth year of his reign, A.D. 247, he allowed and conducted the secular games, which were full of idolatry. Origen wrote an epistle to this emperor and his wife Severa, which was extant in Eusebius’ time. Philip was slain A.D. 248.

Origen, who had received Christianity hereditarily, became catechetical tutor at the school in Alexandria at eighteen. He was a man of very presumptuous spirit, which impelled him to philosophize to the destruction of the faith. He was never content with plain truth, but ever hunting after something singular and extraordinary. He converted the school into a theological academy, which became the Collegiate Alma Mater of the Apostasy—the Mother of all future Divinity Schools. He maintained himself by the sale of the profane books which he had been wont to study. The Christians of the unfallen ecclesia at Ephesus would have burned them—Acts 19:19. But the times had changed; and Origen was a Thyatiran of the house of Jezebel, and a disseminator of “the depths of the Satan as they teach.” He was “a perfect Christian” after the type of his master’s Gnosticus. He mutilated himself for the kingdom of heaven; made no provision for the morrow; inured himself to cold, nakedness, and poverty; abstained from wine and in general lived so abstemiously as to endanger his life. Many persons imitated his excessive austerities, and were at that time honored with the name of “philosophers;” and some of them patiently suffered death. The reader is referred to Col. 2 for a comment on the conduct of Origen and his Alexandrian converts. One of these, a female named Potamiaena, told a soldier who protected her from the insolence of the mob on her way to execution, that after her departure she would entreat the Lord for him. Some time after her death, the soldier was imprisoned on the charge of being a Christian. The Origenites visited him, and on being questioned as to the cause of the sudden change, he declared that Potamiaena, three days after her martyrdom, had appeared to him by night, and informed him that she had performed her promise, and that he should shortly die. After this he was put to death.

This anecdote of the times, shows the prevalence of fanatical philosophy, will-worship, and the like. The soldier, Basilides, is converted by a fiction, is ignorant of the word, and dies without baptism; nevertheless he is called “a Christian.” We have a multitude of such Christians in our day, but what are they worth? They only illustrate a delusion, and adorn a tale.

The Thyatiran State of the Christian community was in part parallel with a long period of peace, or absence of persecution. For the space of thirty-eight years—from the death of Severus to the reign of Decius
—if we except the short turbulent period of Maximin, the church enjoyed a continued calm. During this period of tranquility Christianity was fatally paganized; and according to Origen himself, who had been ordained a presbyter, was followed by a great degree of lukewarmness, and much religious indecorum. Let the reader only notice the difference between the scenes he describes and the conduct of christians in the first century, and he will be convinced of the greatness of the declension.

“Several,” says he, “come to church only on solemn festivals; and then not so much for instruction as diversion. Some go out again as soon as they have heard the lecture, without conferring, or asking the pastors any questions. Others stay not till the lecture is ended; and others hear not so much as a single word, but entertain themselves in a corner of the church.” But the ability, as well as the taste for the conquest of this careless spirit, had much declined in the eastern part of the christian community. Origen complains elsewhere of the ambitious and haughty manners of pastors, and of the improper steps which some took to obtain preferments.

When Origen was about sixty years of age, he had a discussion with certain in Arabia who denied the inherent immortality of “the soul.” Being a professor of paganized christianity, it was natural enough for him to oppose them, and for both him and Eusebius to style the denial “a false opinion.” Eusebius says, that the Arabians asserted, that “the human soul, as long as the present state of the world existed, perished at death, and died with the body, but that it would be raised again with the body at the time of the resurrection.” This, as we have seen, was Ploycarp’s view also. But Polycarp was not heathenized as the contemporaries of Origen and Eusebius were. A considerable council was therefore held by the philosophizers, for the support and sanction of their darling opinion; and as Origen was an expert sophist, they requested him again to discuss the point, which he did, “and with so much force,” says Eusebius, “that those who had been led astray, completely changed their opinions.”

Origen died during the Decian persecution aged seventy; and when he was about passing from the stage of life, that is, about five years before, the more excellent Cyprian was converted to the faith, A.D. 246. He was a professor of elocution in the city of Carthage, in the Roman Africa, and a man of wealth, quality, and dignity. About twelve years comprehended the whole scene of his christian life—from A.D. 246 to A.D. 258. He was converted under the reign of Philip, and put to death under that of Valerian. Two years after his conversion, he became “the Bishop” of the ecclesia in Carthage, a dignity which, through
the growth of superstition, was advancing to excess. Though expres-
sions savoring of haughtiness and asperity are to be found in his writ-

ings, excited by particular provocations, ambition was not his vice; his

zeal was fervid, and sustained by a temper remarkably active and sanguine, yet allied with the milder qualities of gentleness, love, and humility. He was a very different and superior character to Origen; and a remarkable consequence of which was, that while Origen, among

the pagans, succeeded in gaining the favor of the great, and was heard by them with patience, Cyprian could not be endured in his preaching and writings, except by real christians.

But my purpose in the introduction of Origen and Cyprian to the

reader, is not a biographical sketch and comparison of the men, but simply as representatives of their times. Persecution reigned with astonishing fury in the beginning of Cyprian’s pastorate; and he recognizes in it a punishment upon the church for the iniquity of professors.

In a treatise of his upon “The Lapsed,” is an affecting account of the falling away of the generality from the spirit of Christianity, which had taken place before his conversion, and which moved God to chastise them. “If the cause of our miseries,” says he, “be investigated, the cure of the wound may be found. The Lord would have his family to be tried. And because long peace had corrupted the discipline divinely revealed to us, the heavenly chastisement hath raised up our faith, which had lain almost dormant: and when by our sins we had deserved to suffer still more, the merciful Lord so moderated all things, that the whole scene rather deserves the name of a trial than a persecution. Each had been bent on improving his patrimony; and had forgotten what believers had done under the Apostles, and what they ought always to do. They were brooding over the arts of amassing wealth. The pastors and the deacons each forgot their duty. Works of mercy were neglected, and discipline was at the lowest ebb. Luxury and effeminacy prevailed. Meretricious arts in dress were cultivated. Fraud and deceit were practiced among brethren. Christians could unite themselves in marriage with unbelievers; could swear not only without reverence, but even without veracity. With haughty asperity they despised their ecclesiastical superiors. They railed against one another with outrageous acrimony, and conducted quarrels with determined malice. Even many bishops, who ought to be guides and patterns to the rest, neglecting the peculiar duties of their stations, gave themselves up to secular pursuits. They deserted their places of residence, and their flocks. They travelled through distant provinces in quest of pleasure and gain; gave no assistance to the needy brethren; but were insatiable in their thirst for money. They possessed estates
by fraud, and multiplied usury. What have we not deserved for such a conduct? Even the Divine Word hath foretold us what we might expect—'If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments, I will visit their offences with the rod, and their sin with scourges.' These things had been denounced and foretold, but in vain. Our sins had brought our affairs to that pass, that because we had despised the Lord's directions, we were obliged to undergo a correction of our multiplied evils, and a trial of our faith, by severe remedies."

From this testimony of Cyprian it is evident that the falling away from the apostolic standard had become intense in the middle of the third century. It was the very type itself of what exists in our day. Pastors and people were all commingled in the same deep declension from the faith and morals of the gospel. Justin and his philosophical admirers had caused them to commit fornication with Gentilism; and the Spirit had given them space to repent of it in the long peace they had enjoyed. But Pantaenus, and Clemens, and Origen, had only led them on from bad to worse: and now, in the Decian persecution, they were cast into a bed of great tribulation, in which they were killed with death; so that all the ecclesias were brought to know, as Cyprian declares, that the Spirit is he who was searching their reins and hearts; and giving to every one of them according to their works—Rev. 2: 21-24.

5. Sardian State.

The state of things deplored by Cyprian was that which resulted in the Sardian, characterized by the Spirit as a death-state. By the generation of professors contemporary with it, it was not so considered. Peace and prosperity reigned, as they regarded it; and they flattered themselves that they were in the enjoyment of great spiritual life—"thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead." The Deity did not see as they saw themselves. He pronounced them dead. That is, christianity was on the verge of extinction; or, as the Spirit explains in the next verse, "ready to die." Very little of genuine apostolic christianity could be found among the christians in the last half of the third century. The Platonism of the Alexandrian school had corrupted every thing, and eaten out its vitals as a cancer; so that the christian mind was prepared for any absurdities and follies in the name of true religion, as in our day.

Valerian reigned A.D. 253, and for upwards of three years was the friend and protector of the christians. His palace was full of them,
and he appears to have had a strong predilection in their favor, which was not at all promotive of spiritual health and vitality.

During the tranquility under this reign, a council was held in Africa by sixty-six bishops with Cyprian at their head. They came together to consider certain questions in agitation. In a letter to Fidus, Cyprian informs the reader of things which will convince him how far they had now departed from the genius, spirit, and principles of the faith. Fidus had denied that infants should be immersed within the second or third day after birth; and maintained that the ancient law of circumcision should be so far adhered to that they ought not to be immersed till the eighth day. But Cyprian and the Sixty-Six were all of a very different opinion. He calls infant immersion "spiritual circumcision," and says it ought not to be impeded by the law of carnal circumcision; for that it was essential to the salvation of the soul, which would be lost if death ensued before the second or third day. The following is his argument, upon which the "divines" of our century have made no advance. "If even to the foulest offenders," says he, "when they afterwards believe, remission of sins is granted, and none is prohibited from baptism and grace; how much more should an infant be admitted, who, just born, hath not sinned in any respect, except that, being carnally produced according to Adam, he hath, in first birth, contracted the contagion of the ancient deadly nature; and who obtains the remission of sins with the less difficulty, because not his own actual guilt, but that of another, is to be remitted.

"Our sentence, therefore, dearest brother, in the council was, that none, by us, should be prohibited from immersion and the grace of God, who is merciful and kind to all."

In these few lines from Cyprian, what a striking illustration of the Sardian state of spiritual death is here! We learn from them that the leaders of the ecclesias believed, and therefore taught,

1. The immortality of the soul according to Plato;
2. That said soul, if but two or three days old, would be lost, if the infant owner were not immersed;
3. That immersion and grace, without faith, imparted remission of sins to infants;
4. That infants were damned for a sin committed by Adam over four thousand years before;
5. That immersion and grace in the case of infants was not for the remission of their own sins, but for that of another—of Adam. Hence, Adam must have been pardoned every time an infant was dipped and regenerated by "grace!"
6. That infant immersion was "spiritual circumcision."
Such were the dogmata gravely affirmed by this African Council, A.D. 253, all its members pious professors of christianity, who had recently emerged from the horrors of the Decian trial. **"They had a name to live."** We know what this means when we look at the clergy around us, and their dupes on every side. All these believe with Cyprian and the Sixty-Six, excepting that they think the Roman Africans used too much water. Our Cyprianites have substituted the sprinkling of the face for the immersion of the infants, in obedience to the See of Rome, on the plea that a few drops of water with "grace" is as good as an ocean; and so it is in the case before us; for water, much or little, is of no account at all, for infant or adult, where faith exists not in the subject; as it is written, "without faith it is impossible to please God; for **he that cometh** to him must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them **that diligently seek him.**"

"They had a name to live," and are thus spoken of by a Cyprianite historian. "Here is an assembly of sixty-six pastors, men of approved fidelity and gravity, who have stood the fiery trial of some of the severest persecutions ever known, and who have testified their love to the Lord Jesus Christ, in a more striking manner than any Antipedobaptists have had an opportunity of doing in our day; and, if we may judge of their religious views by those of Cyprian—and they are all in perfect harmony with him—they are not wanting in any fundamental of godliness." Thus Milner commends them, and pronounces them christians of a holy and vital sort! But the Spirit gives a very different judgment in the case; and saith to the presbytery of the Sardian state, "I know thy works, that thou has a name that thou livest, and art dead. I have not found thy works perfect before the Deity. Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent." In 253, they had let slip the gospel originally preached by the apostles. The majority of professors, as in our day, had become oblivious of the truth; and only "a few names" in the Sardian state remained "who had not defiled their garments" with Origenism and Cyprianism.

Another dogma started about this time was, that "those whose weak state of health did not permit them to be washed in water, were yet sufficiently baptized by being sprinkled." Cyprian observes, that "the virtue of baptism ought not to be estimated, in a carnal manner, by the quantity of external apparatus." All "christendom," now called "orthodox," is essentially agreed with Cyprian; for even baptists admit the christianity of Quakers who repudiate the use of water altogether.

Dionysius of Alexandria, a pupil of Origen, flourished at this time.
He opposed the truth that the Millennium is introduced after the resurrection; and finding how much use had been made of the Apocalypse in supporting the doctrine, he gave his thoughts upon it, and confessed, that though he reverenced its contents, he did not understand their scope.

Paul of Samosata was another Sardian. He flourished A.D. 264, as bishop of Antioch, and instructor of Zenobia, the Queen of the East, in his own notions of Christianity. He taught, that Jesus Christ was by nature a common man like others. He was artful, eloquent, deceitful, and otherwise immoral. He was deposed A.D. 269 by a council of seventy bishops whose indictment against him argues an awful degeneracy from the truth in this primitive arena of the labors of Saul of Tarsus and his companions in the gospel.

By this time Monkery, introduced by Paul the first hermit, received considerable impetus through Anthony the Egyptian. The spirit of Paul the Hermit was first incorporated by Anthony A.D. 270, whose biography was written by Athanasius, who was contemporary with monasticism in full blast. Anthony's austerities were excessive, and the most ridiculous stories are told of his contests with the Devil, which forcibly illustrate the self-righteous pride and vain-glory of his disposition. But, as we are not writing a history of monkery, but only citing examples illustrative of the "falling away" in the successive stages of its development to the revelation of the Man of Sin-Power, we shall leave this celebrated monk busily engaged in the Sardian state of Christendom propagating the monastic disposition, and extending its influence not only into the fourth century, but for many ages after. We therefore dismiss him with the remark, that "the faith and love of the gospel received towards the close of this century a fatal blow from the encouragement of this unchristian practice."

6. Philadelphian State.

In the apostolical state of the christian community the faith, hope, and love of the brethren was conspicuous and strong. But after the One Body had passed through the Ephesian, Smyrnean, Pergamian, Thyatiran, and Sardian, states, it was greatly enfeebled in all its primitive forces; so that when it was fairly established in the Philadelphian, its brightest examples, who had kept the word and had not denied the name of the Spirit, constituted but "a little strength" for the whole. This "little strength" was the succession of the "few names" of the Sardian state which had not defiled their garments—the few grains of salt that preserved the body from utter, or Laodicean, corruption.
“An open door” was set before those who constituted this little strength of the Christian community, which “no man could shut.” The emperor Valerian, who for the first three years of his reign, had been the friend and protector of Christians, in the year 257, became their enemy. A magician, named Macrianus, a man of diabolical wickedness and folly, having gained an ascendancy over the mind of Valerian, induced him to persecute them with deadly animosity. The persecution lasted three years and a half, when Valerian was taken prisoner by Sapor king of Persia, who detained him the rest of his life, and made use of his neck in mounting his horse; and at last commanded him to be flayed and salted.

After Valerian’s captivity a door was opened to the Christian community, through which entered rest and peace, which continued forty years. About the year 262, Valerian was succeeded by his son Gallienus, who proved a sincere friend to the Christians, though in other respects, an emperor of no repute. By edicts he stopped the persecution, and gave the bishops letters of license to return to their pastorates. One of these letters, as preserved by Eusebius, runs thus:

“The emperor Caesar Gallienus to Dionysius the bishop of Alexandria, and to Pinna and Demetrius, with the rest of the bishops. The benefit of our favor we command to be published through the world: and I have, therefore ordered every one to withdraw from such places as were devoted to religious uses; so that you may make use of the authority of my edict against any molestation; for I have sometime since, granted you my protection; wherefore Cyrenius the governor of the province will observe the rescript which I have sent.” He directed also another edict to certain bishops, by which he restored to them the places in which they buried their dead.

Thus the Spirit set an open door before the little strength, which no man in power could shut for forty years. Gallienus, the instrument in the hand of Providence through which this opening was effected, seems to have been more like a modern than an ancient sovereign—a man of taste, indolence, and philosophy—disposed to cherish everything that looked like knowledge and liberty of thinking; by no means so kind and generous in his constant practice as his profession might seem to promise; he was the slave of his passions, and led away by every sudden feeling that seized his imagination. The Christians appear to have been considered by him as a sect of new philosophers; and as he judged it improper to persecute philosophers of any sort, they found a complete toleration under a prince, whose conscience seems to have been influenced by no religious attachment whatever.

We now behold in the full development of the Philadelphian state,
a new scene—Christians legally tolerated under a pagan government for forty years! How they must by this time have approximated in their principles to those of the tolerating power. The tolerance of Gallienus was adopted as the policy of the succeeding emperors to the end of the third century. It was violated only in one instance; the effect of which was presently dissipated by the Spirit who would not permit the door to be shut. The moral influence of this long peace was, however, exceedingly disastrous. “This new scene,” says Milner, “did not prove favorable to the growth of grace and holiness. In no period since the apostles was there ever so great a general decay as this; not even in particular instances, can we discover during this interval, much of lively christianity”—so very small was the “little strength.”

The profession of christianity was now becoming fashionable. Dioclesian began to reign A.D. 284. For the space of eighteen years he was extremely indulgent to its professors. His wife Prisca, and his daughter Valeria were in some sense christians secretly. The eunuchs of his palace and his most important officers were also “christians;” and their wives and families openly professed the faith. Christians, so-called, held honorable offices in various parts of the empire; innumerable crowds attended christian worship; the old buildings could no longer receive them; and in all cities wide and large edifices were erected.*

If Christ’s kingdom were “the church,” and had been of the pre-Constantinian ages; and if its strength and beauty were to be measured by secular prosperity, the era of its greatness might be fixed in these earlier ages of Dioclesian. But, on the contrary, it was preeminently an era of great declension. During the whole of this third century the work of faith in purity and power, had been in rapid decay. The connexion with philosophers was one of the principal causes, outward peace and secular advantages completed the corruption. Discipline was now relaxed exceedingly; bishops and people were in a state of malice; endless quarrels were fomented among contending parties; and ambition and covetousness had, in general, gained the ascendancy in the christian body. Some there, doubtless, were who mourned in secret, and strove in vain to stop the abounding torrent of the evil. They were the “little strength, who kept the word, and denied not the Spirit’s name;” but with this exception, all the rest called “christian” were “of the Synagogue of the Satan who said they are Jews, and are not, but do lie.” The hour of temptation was concurrent with this period of forty years; a trial, from which the generation of believers in Philadelphia contemporary with John, were kept; as well as this “lit-

* Eusebius Book VIII. Ch. 1.
tle strength" coeval with the embryo formation of the Laodicean consummation of the Apostasy. For the space of thirty years there was an extreme dearth of real Christian excellencies. No bishop or pastor eminent for intelligence, faith, zeal, and labor, appears in the history of the times. But notwithstanding this decline of zeal and principle, still Christian worship was constantly attended; and the number of nominal converts was increasing; but the faith of Christ itself was now an ordinary business.

Eusebius, the ecclesiastical historian, who was born about the year 259, flourished in the transition of the Philadelphian into the Laodicean state, in which last he died A.D. 340. He was the most learned of all the Christians, whose learning and philosophy were inimical to the simplicity which is in Christ. Plato and Origen were the masters in the school of his divinity.

In this Philadelphian state, which merged into the Laodicean fully developed at the opening of the Seventh Seal, "terminated, or nearly so, as far as appears, that great first effusion of the Spirit of God which began at the day of Pentecost. Human depravity effected throughout a general decay of goodness; and one generation of men elapsed," says Milner, "with very slender proofs of the spiritual presence of Christ with his Church."

Eusebius confesses this declension in the following words:—"The heavy hand of God's judgments began softly, by little and little to visit us after his wonted manner. The persecution which was raised against us, took place first among the Christians who were in military service; but we were not at all moved with his hand, nor took any pains to return to God. We heaped sin upon sin, judging, like careless Epicureans, that God cared not for our sins, nor would ever visit us on account of them. And our pretended shepherds, laying aside the rule of godliness, practised among themselves contention and division." He goes on to observe, that "the dreadful persecution of Dioclesian was then inflicted on the church (A.D. 303-13,) as a just punishment, and as the most proper chastisement for their iniquities." This persecution will be treated of in illustration of the Fifth Seal

7. Laodicean State.

The "little strength" of the Philadelphian state of the Christian community was now exhausted, at the end of the "little season" of ten years, during which the "fellow-servants and brethren" were being killed by Diocletian, Galerius, and Maximin, as foretold in the predic-
tion of the Fifth Seal. The revolution of the Sixth Seal had taken that which hindered the revelation of the Man of Sin out of the way, and had consequently restored peace and worldly prosperity to "the Church," of which the emperor Constantine had become the Head. The Laodicean state, which had been forming previous to and during the Diocletian persecution, was now fully inaugurated, and emblazoned in the legislative union which Constantine decreed. Henceforth, appears before the world, not the "One Body" of the faithful in Christ Jesus, but a new thing, or wonder in the heaven, styled by its admirers "THE HOLY CATHOLIC CHURCH." In contemplating this Laodicean institution, the spirit of pure and undefiled religion, which is unspotted by the world, is not seen. Pompous apparatus, augmented superstitions and unmeaning forms of piety, much show and little substance appear. This is the impression which the account given by Eusebius leaves upon the mind.

The following extract from Milner strikingly illustrates the Laodicean character of the time. "If we look at the external appearance of Christianity," says he, "nothing can be more splendid. An emperor full of zeal for the propagation of the only divine religion, by edicts restores to the church every thing of which it had been deprived, indemnifies those who had suffered, honors the pastors exceedingly, recommends to governors of provinces to promote the gospel; and though he will neither oblige them nor any others to profess it, yet he forbids them to make use of the sacrifices commonly made by prefects; he erects churches exceedingly sumptuous and ornamental, with distinctions of the parts corresponding in some measure to those in Solomon's temple; discovers with much zeal the Sepulchre of Christ at Jerusalem, real or pretended, and honors it with a most expensive sacred edifice. His mother Helena fills the whole Roman world with her munificent acts in support of religion; and after erecting churches, and travelling from place to place to evidence her zeal, dies before her son, aged eighty years. Nor is the Christian (properly the catholic) cause neglected even out of the bounds of the Roman empire. Constantine zealously pleads, in a letter to Sapor, king of Persia, for the Christians of his dominions; he destroys idol temples, prohibits impious pagan sights, puts an end to the savage fights of gladiators, stands up with respectful silence to hear the sermon of Eusebius, bishop of Caesarea, the historian; furnishes him with the volume of the scriptures for the use of the churches; orders the observation of the festivals of martyrs; has prayers and reading of the scripture at his court; dedicates churches with great solemnity; makes Christian orations himself, one of which, of considerable length, is preserved by the historian, his favorite bishop; directs
the sacred observance of the Lord’s day, to which he adds that of Fri-
day also, the day of Christ’s crucifixion; and teaches the soldiers of his
army to pray by a short form made for their use.

“It may seem invidious,” continues Milner, “to throw any shade
upon this picture; but though the abolition of lewd, impious, and in-
human customs must have been of great advantage to society, and
though the benefits of christianity compared with paganism, to the
world, appear very strong by these means, yet all this, if sound prin-
ciple be wanting, is but form and shadow”—a mere improvement on
paganism. “As it was difficult to clear Origen of depreciating the
divinity of Christ, so it is still more difficult to exculpate Eusebius,
with whom he was a favorite author. There seems to have been both
in Eusebius and some of his friends, and probably in the emperor him-
self, a disposition, of which, perhaps, they were not conscious, to lessen
the honors of the Son of God. His sermons breathe little of christian-
ity, so far as I have seen them; and is so rhetorical and indistinct in
his theological discourses, that it is difficult to extract any determinate
propositions from his writings.

“It was to be expected that great defectiveness of doctrine would not
fail to influence practice. External piety flourished, monastic societies
in particular places were also growing, but faith, love, heavenly min-
dedness, appear very rare: yet among poor and obscure christians
there may have been more godliness than could be seen at courts, and
among bishops and persons of eminence. The doctrine of real conver-
sion was very much lost, or external baptism was placed in its stead;
and the true doctrine of justification by faith, and the true practical use
of a crucified saviour for troubled consciences, were scarcely to be seen
at this time. There was much outward religion, but this could not
make men saints in heart and life. The worst part of the character of
Constantine is, that as he grew older he grew more culpable, oppressive
in his own family, oppressive in the government, oppressive by eastern
superfluous magnificence; and the history of the times shows how little
true humility and charity were now known in the christian world, while
superstition and self-righteousness were making vigorous shoots, and
the real gospel of Christ was hidden from men who professed it.”

Such was the pass at which christianity had arrived at the opening
of the Sixth Seal, A.D. 311. Laodiceanism had extinguished the “little
strength” of the Philadelphian state which preceded it. In this, the
Spirit had “come quickly,” or suddenly, upon them in the judgments
of the Fifth Seal for the abominations of the existing and previous
states. Christianity was now paganized; and as ministered by the
bishops and presbyters of the churches, was ineffectual for the salvation
of men. It was no longer of use in their hands for the taking out of a people from among the Gentiles for the Name—Acts 15:14. The time had therefore come to spue them out of the Spirit’s mouth. As Milner says, “their external appearance was splendid;” and they imagined that, being enriched and increased with goods by Constantine’s munificence, “they had need of nothing;” but the Spirit declares, that they were ignorant of their true spiritual condition; and that they were really “miserable, and pitiable, and poor, and blind, and naked.” For the great mass of them, he had no love. They preferred to bask in the imperial sunshine, and to enjoy the favors of the glorious emperor. He therefore left them to their own folly; and as they had set their affections upon things that perish, “God sent upon them a strong delusion unto their believing in the lie; that all might be condemned who believe not the truth, but have pleasure in the unrighteousness”—2 Thess. 2:11. “As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten;” but these Laodiceans, of what had become under Constantine’s patronage “the Holy Roman Catholic Church,” were without chastisement, and were therefore “bastards, and not sons.” The sons were still a people subject to tribulation; and we see them in Rev. 12, as a fugitive woman fleeing for refuge into the wings of the Great Eagle, far removed from the presence of the new Imperio-Episcopal Despotism—a tyranny constituted by the unhallowed union of church and state.

Let the reader understand then distinctly, that the Constantinian era was that in which the Apostasy from true Christianity as originally set forth by the apostles, was perfected; and that being perfected, the Spirit withdrew himself from it entirely. It became as completely separated from the Anointed Jesus and his love, as the loathsome ejecta vomited from the stomach of the person vomiting. The Holy Catholic Church so-called, is a mere spue; and all the churches of which she is “the Mother,” are “the Abominations” that have effervesced from its putrefaction. They are mere forms of Laodiceanism—the genuine progeny of the Roman Jezebel. Since the period of the Sixth Seal, the true believers of the gospel must be sought for in a different channel. They are not to be found among catholics, Greek or Latin; nor among any that recognize catholics in faith, practice, and spirit, as christians. They are not to be found among infant sprinklers of any “name” or “denomination;” nor among adult-immersionists, who understand not “the gospel of the kingdom” preached by Jesus and the apostles. Christians are a separate and distinct class from all these, who are but Laodiceans in faith, spirit, state, and practice. These have been the persecutors of the saints in all ages; that is, from the time the Spirit vomited them out of his mouth in the beginning of the fourth century to the
time in which I am now writing; and they will continue to persecute in word or deed, or in both where they are able, "until the Ancient of Days come;" for the Laodicean State being concurrent with the Seventh Seal, the judgments of which have been appointed especially for the punishment and tormentation of the Laodiceans, not for their chastise-
ment as sons beloved, but for their destruction as despised bastards—
it does not terminate till "the wrath of God" contained in the Seventh Vial section of the Seventh Seal, is poured out to the last drop—Rev. 15: 1, 8. In my "Chronological Tableau" I have, in the third column, inscribed certain names which are familiar to the readers of history.

They are by no means all that might have been appropriately inserted there. They are but a specimen of an immense multitude who have figured in the arena of the Laodicean Apostasy in its internal strifes and agitations. I have inscribed them as names illustrative of the principal genera and species of the class, APOSTASIA; which Paul taught was to precede and extend to the epiphany of Christ’s parousia, or manifestation of his presence. All the popes from Constantine, and their cardinals, bishops, priests, and so forth; and all in fellowship with them; and all the several orders of monker; and the hierarchies of protestantism, which is but a modification of Romanism, might have been detailed. But such an enumeration is unnecessary. The few we have selected will illustrate the whole, and stand as the representative of those who boast in them as the stars, and constellations of their pietism.

Many of them have been useful in their day and generation. Justin, Origen, Clemens, and others, though corruptors of the faith, were useful in transforming paganism into Laodiceanism; which, though intrinsically contemptible and worthless as a means of salvation, is an improvement upon paganism. So Huss, Jerome, Luther, Calvin, Knox, and such like, all of them Romanists and ignorant of the gospel of the Kingdom, which consequently they never obeyed, were useful in blindly developing protestantism, which, with all its imperfections and worthlessness as a means of eternal life, is an improvement on Romish superstition and immorality. The last names on the list are representative of contemporary dilutions of protestantism. Whether they be improvements upon the original is questionable; they are at all events better than Romanism, if we except Mormonism, which is cruel as the grave.

They are forms of error, which, however diversified among themselves, are essentially Laodicean; yet, are not without their use in contribut-
ing to antagonize the rich and powerful sects; and to prevent them from coalescing into a colossal despotism, by which the gospel of the kingdom might be utterly suppressed. Pious faithlessness of the word is characteristic of them all. They are without exception the exact
countepart of the Laodicean Angel contemporary with John. The characteristics of this are equally those of Laodiceans from Constantine to the manifestation of the presence of the Christ—"miserable, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked." The Spirit, in the present advocacy of the gospel of the kingdom, "counsels them to buy of him gold tried in the fire, that they may be rich; and white raiment that they may be clothed, and that the shame of their nakedness do not appear; and to anoint their eyes with eye-salve that they may see." Thus, "he stands at the door and knocks;" and ready to come as a thief—Rev. 16:15. But for the most part they pay no heed. Yet, if any will open, he will enter in, and sup with him. Who then will hearken to what the Spirit saith to the churches?
Differ from Apostles ........................................ 301-304
Holy tone ...................................................... 236
Position of the Resurrection . . . . . 264,300,354
Indictment against them .................................. 17
Clothed in pure linen, fine and white . . . 169,170
Clothed upon .................................................. 367
Clouds .......................................................... 139,142-145
Come quickly .................................................. 385
Coming, He is .................................................. 134-139
Commonwealth, Israel’s .................................... 365,366
Confess his name ............................................. 368-371
Constantine, the Great ...................................... 272-275
Christianity in the time of ....................... 450-452
Constantinople, throne of the Apostasy ...... 275
Coronal wreath ............................................... 386-389
Creation, New .................................................. 406-408
Crimson and Scarlet, the representatives of sin ........................................ 167
Cyprian, one of the Fathers, A.D. 248. treatise on the lapsed .................. 333,381
Daniel, Apocalypse in B.C. 607-534 . . . . 34,35,43
David, Root of ................................................. 350
Day, for a year ................................................. 257-260
Dead Sea, waters healed ............................... 215
Death, second .................................................. 261-264
and the invisible ............................................. 264
with wild beasts of the earth ...................... 201-208
Fourth Seal, persecutions ......................... 381-383
Deity, possessed of body and parts ............ 95,96
Deity, Manifestation ......................................... 87-115
Manifested in flesh ........................................... 98-106,152
Before manifestation in flesh .................... 89-98
Manifested in spirit ......................................... 106-111
Symbolised in spirit .......................................... 111-115
Recapitulation of Deity manifestation .......... 105
Delirium of nations .......................................... 24,25
Delusion of nations ......................................... 24,25
Demons .......................................................... 237-240
Devil, orthodox ............................................... 242-244
Deu, saints as .................................................. 140-142,312,313
Diabolos .......................................................... 242,245,246,249-251
Diadem and Crown ......................................... 386-387
Diagram, Aion of sin and death .................. 131-133
Dionysius of Alexandria, third century .... 445
Disobedience .................................................... 213
Divine Name ..................................................... 103,104
Divines ........................................................... 10,11,27
Domitian, the Tyrant A.D. 77-92 ............... 155,253
Door, I have stood at the ............................... 414,415
Dragon, red ..................................................... 251,274
Dross, Israel and Gentiles ......................... 179,180
Ear to hear ...................................................... 204
Ebonites, or Judaizers ...................................... 195
Ecclesia, difference between church and .... 120-123,162,165,191,192
Order of .......................................................... 163
Angel of .......................................................... 163
Ephesian ......................................................... 189,190
Smyrna ............................................................ 219-222
Pergamos ......................................................... 265,266
Thyatira .......................................................... 317
Sardis ............................................................. 352-356
Philadelphia ..................................................... 372
Laodicea .......................................................... 401-402
Ephesian, state of ............................................. 432,433
Smyrnean state of ............................................ 433-436
Pergamian, state of .......................................... 436-439
Thyatiran, state of ........................................... 439-443
Sardian, state ................................................... 433-436
Philadelphian, state .......................................... 446-449
Laodicean state ............................................... 449-454
Ecclesiast, seven, where located .................. 124,235
of what typical ............................................... 162-164
and typical of the complete development of the Apostasy .................................. 419-427
Summary of falling away of the ................... 431
Eclectics, philosophers, third century ........ 437
Eden ............................................................... 211-213
Elders, twenty-four ......................................... 113
Electricity or Spirit ........................................... 96
Eliakim, Ail Yakim ............................................ 375,376
Eloah ............................................................... 94,95,98
Chief, Jesus of Nazareth .................................. 101
Elohim .............................................................. 94,95,98,101
Enoch, Moses and Elijah were glorified men before Christ was born .................. 406
Ephah, harlot of the, Zechariah’s vision .... 67-74
Ephesus, city of ................................................. 189
Eternal Life ..................................................... 365
Eureka, ............................................................ preface
Eusebius, Ecclesiastical Historian AD 259,449
Ever and Ever ................................................... 125-134
Evening Time, saints glorified at ............... 64,186,187
Eye, every, shall see him ................................. 148-151
Eyes, His, as a flame of fire ............................. 174
Anoint with salve ............................................. 414
Ezekiel, Apocalypse in B.C. 595-574 .......... 43

Evidence of good times for man’s redemption ........................................ 284-286
Fathers, the ...................................................... 336
Doctrines of ...................................................... 342
Position at the resurrection ......................... 300
Feet, His like unto fine brass ....................... 174-181,392
Fire, Aionian (c.v. Eternal) ............................... 338
Flame, symbolic ............................................... 174
Flesh, Sins .... 12-15,101-111,202,203,246-250, 303
Joshua, type of Christ ....................................... 58,169
Four: reasons for the number used .............. 76
Free-will offering of the Eternal Spirit ......... 109
Furnace of Affliction ......................................... 179,180
Garden of Yahweh ............................................ 211
Gibbon, testimony concerning Millennium ....41
Constantine ..................................................... 272-275
Enormities practised by nominal Christians in second, third, fourth and seventh centuries ........................................ 330
Gnostics, doctrines of ....................................... 198-204
God, signifying good ........................................ 92
Gold, faith perfected by trial ......................... 172,389,413
INDEX

Gospel, summaries ................. 52,105,301

Habakkuk, Apocalypse in B.C. 626 ...... 48-51
Haggai, Apocalypse in B.C. 520 .......... 53
Harlot of the Ephah, Zechariah's vision 67-74
Head, His and the hairs ................. 173
Heavens, the ................. 121,143-145
the new ................................ 407
Heirs of the Kingdom ................. 43,222
Heritage or clergy of God .......... 306,307,429
Holiness, necessitated, not the basis of exaltation .... 107
Holy and True one ................. 373-375
Holy Land, boundaries ............... 216
settlement by the tribes ............... 217
text ............... 217,218
oblation ................................ 217
Horns, Zechariah’s vision of four ........ 55,56
Horses in the Seals ............... 79,80
among myrtle trees, Zechariah’s vision ....... 54
Hosea, Apocalypse in B.C. 785-725 ....... 44
House from Heaven ............... 365-366

“I am that I am” ............... 98
Ignatius, contemporary with John .... 220
his letter to Ephesian Ecclesia ........ 220
ditto to Smyrnean Ecclesia ........... 256
possessed of a desire for martyrdom .... 432
Immersion ............... 282
Immortality of soul, dogma first taught ....... 199,367,368
Immortality derived from a dead man by natural generation the doctrine of the clergy .... 342
Incarnation of the Spirit in Jesus .... 408
Irenaeus, overseer of Ecclesia in Lyons A.D. 169 ............... 356,436
letter to Florinus ............... 337
Issae, type of Christ ............... 279
Israel to repent after manner Joseph’s brethren ............... 150
Jacob’s vision of the Ladder .......... 390,391
Jerusalem, New, signification .... 115,399
Jesus (see Christ) the Yahweh-Spirit manifested in flesh ............... 29
anointed or unanointed had no existence in the era of the Adamic creation .406
had no human father ............... 406
In what sense he is not only the created, but the antecedent and creator of all things ............... 101,276-277,408
Jews, inwardly ............... 223,226
outwardly ............... 223,224
Jezebel, that woman ... 71,295,323,324,422,423
Joel, apocalypse in B.C. 800 ............... 44
John the Apostle ............... 11,12
banishment and death ............... 40,155,156
whence received the Apocalypse .... 119
Joseph, the type of Christ ............... 150
Joshua, the son of Josedec, type of Christ8,169
Judaizers ............... 195,430
Justification ............... 359
Justin Martyr, contemporary with Apostle John, testimony concerning resurrection of body, and millennial reign .... 285,434
Key, of the House of David ....... 375-380
of the Kingdom, employed by Peter .... 377,378
Kingdom, the promised ............... 223
Knock, I have stood at the door, and I ............... 414,415
Ladder, Jacob’s vision of the ....... 390,391
Lamb, the, life of the ............... 364-368
Lampstand, seven-branched, Zechariah’s vision ....... 60-65
Land, Holy, area, boundaries, and settlement by tribes ............... 213-218
Laodicea ............... 401,402
Laodicean, state of the ecclesia .... 408-412,428,449-454
Life ................... 277-278
tree of ................................ 364,208
or of lives.
Linen, fine and white, righteousness of saints ............... 169,356,357
Logos ............... 89,90,101,104,124,151,311,312,352,374
Lord’s day, in the ............... 158-161
Love, definition of .......... 197
Lydia, seller of purple ............... 319
Malachi, Apocalypse in B.C. 397 .......... 83
Mammaea, mother of Alexander Severus .... 439
Man, with the measuring-line (Zechariah’s vision) ............... 56,57
Manna, hidden, the ............... 309-314
Memorial Name ............... 98-100,104,105,275-283
Micah, Apocalypse, in B.C. 750-710 ............... 46
Millennial reign of Christ, doctrines of, Gibbon’s testimony of the belief in, in first and second century ....... 41
not originating with the Apocalypse .... 85,86
Milner, Christianity in the time of Constantine ............... 450-452
Monkery first introduced A.D. 270 ............... 446
Morning Star ............... 348-351
Mountain, the Burnt, Chaldean Babylon ....... 66
the great, and stone, Zechariah’s vision .... 59
Mountains, two of brass, Zechariah’s vision ............... 76-83
Mount of Olives, cleft ............... 215
Mount, out of his, a sharp two-edged sword ............... 183-185
Myrtle trees, Horses among, Zechariah’s vision ............... 54
Mystery of Godliness ............... 85-114
recapitulation ............... 105
of iniquity ............... 322,430,431
Nahum, Apocalypse in, B.C. 713 .......... 48
INDEX

Nail, the........................................377,378
Name, Memorial ................................98–100, 104, 105, 275–283,
My new ........................................385–389
the, of the City, written ............399
Nation, Sealed, signification .........114
National diversities, abolition of, in the
age to come .....................................407
Necessitated holiness not the basis of
exaltation to the glories of the
Apocalypse .....................................107
Nerva, Emperor, succeeds Domitian
A.D. 96 ........................................253
New heavens and earth ..............407,351
Nikolaianes ......................................197–204.295
Obadiah, Apocalypse in B.C. 587 ......46
Obedience under trial .................107,152
Oblation, Holy ..................................217
Olahm ...........................................127–133
Olive trees, Zechariah’s vision .......60–65
Olives, Mount of rent asunder ........215
Omega, the .....................................151–153
Order of Divine manifestation in the
son of David’s daughter, the model after
which the many sons were to be de-
veloped ...........................................107
Order of the Resurrection .............111
Order of the Son’s Apocalypse ........134
Origen, died A.D. 266 .....................340
discussion on immortality of the
soul..............................................440–441
Overcomes, to him that .................205,206
Pantaenus, one of “the Fathers” .......339,437
Paradise .......................................209–219
Pardon ..........................................362
Partitive state, the .........................163
Patient waiting, the ......................384
Paul of Samosata, Bishop of Antioch
A.D. 264 ......................................446
Pebble, white ..................................314–316
Perfect, the ....................................109,110
Perfect Man, the Saints in multitudinous
manifestation ...............................164
Perfection of character and substance 107–111
Pergamian State .............................436,439
Pergamos .......................................265–266
Persecutions of Christians, first century,
Dominian and Trajan ...................253
Third century, Decius .................381,383
Valerian .......................................447
Fourth century, Diocletian ..........449,450
Philadelphia, Bishop Newton’s remarks .400
Philadelphia state of Ecclesia .......446–449
Pillar in the Temple .................389–395
Polycearp, contemporary with John the
Apostle A.D. 107 ...............preface, 251,252,435
Post-millennial ages ......................407
Presbytery, the Apostolic ............163
Presence with the Lord ..................367
Priesthood, Royal .........................126–131
Professors of Christ, ancient and
modern .........................................410–413
Promises, precious .......................315,423
to the victor ..................................415–419
Prophetic Name, “Yahweh Elohim” of
the Old Testament, and the symbolical
Son of Man of the New Testament
compared ....................................112
Purple, element of flesh ................171
Quickening of the Saints after being
raised ........................................110,111
Rainbow, angel of ..........................113
Redemption ...................................20
Regeneration, era of .....................134,135
Relic Worship, beginning of .........436
Remembrance, The Book of ..........362
Repentance ....................................280–283
Resurrected, condition of the ........186
Resurrection and Judgment ...........62–64,110,111,
140–142,186,187,264,300,313,315,354,364,365
Resurrection, the first .................263
of Jesus .......................................14,15
position of the clergy at the .......264,300,354
order of .....................................111
Reward promised .........................343–348
Root of David ..............................350
Saints, the, who are they? ............10,11
citizenship of .........................137,138,366
manifested in brightness .............186,187
as dew .......................................140–142
clouds ........................................139,242–245
cherubim .....................................76
four carpenters .........................55,56,83
four spirits of the heavens ..........74–76,83
lampstands and olive trees ...........60–65
perfect man ..................................164
twenty-four elders ......................113
mighty angel ..............................113
sealed nation ................................114
Heavenly Jerusalem ....................115
Rainbow angel of .........................113
Sardian, state ................................428,443–446
Sardis ........................................355,356
Satan, the ....................................234–241,287
cast as lightning from the heaven ....237
throne of ...................................269–275
depths of .....................................335–342
synagogue of ..............................231–234
Scarlet, sin ....................................171
Scriptures, Holy, total destruction
attempted .................................254–257,284,285
Scroll of the Life .........................360–364
Sea, transparent signification .......114
Dead ..........................................215
Seal, sixth, A.D. 311–324 ...............428
seventh seal A.D. 324 to coming of
the Lord ....................................428
Seals, horses A.D. 324 .................79,80
Seed of serpent ...........................28,200
INDEX 459

Serpent, seed of ........................................ 28,200
  teaching immortality of the soul .................. 199,200
Servants of God ........................................ 19–22
  of sin ................................................................ 16–19
Seven, symbol of perfection.............................. 97,124,125,352
  principle of arrangement, of stars, ecclesiases, seals, trumpets, vials, thunders ...... 424,425
Shaddai ....................................................... 93,94
Shebna ....................................................... 375
Shiloh .......................................................... 349
Sign and symbol ........................................... 86,112
Sin, beginning ............................................... 246–250
  or sin’s flesh, Jesus, partaker of ..................... 12–15, 101–111
  condemned in Jesus ..................................... 106–108,171,202,203,303
Joshua, typical of Jesus .................................. 58,169
  “Sinners, miserable” of Christendom .............. 441–442
Smyrna ........................................................ 219–222
Smyrnean state of Ecclesia ............................... 433–436
Son of Man, Daniel’s and John’s vision ............... 166–169
Sons of God .................................................. 28–31,103,226
Soul Merchants .............................................. 25
Spirit, compared to electricity .......................... 96–98
  free ...................................................... 97
  in the ................................................. 157,370
  the spirit and the truth ................................ 362
Spirits four, of the heavens, Zechariah’s vision ...... 74–76,83
Spirituals, of righteousness ................................ 147,164
Star, the morning .......................................... 349–351
Stars, seven, or angels of the Ecclesiases ............... 163,165,190,221,265,286,317,353–355,372
Stephanos .................................................... 386
Stone and the mountain, Zechariah’s vision ......... 59
Sun, His aspect as the ................................... 185–187
  the ..................................................... 349
Sword, a sharp two-edged ................................ 183,268
Synagogue of Satan ....................................... 231–234
Temple, Ezekiel’s .......................................... 217
Tertullian, first Latin writer among Christians, second and third century ......... 437
Testimony to the heathen character of the doctrine taught by the clergy ............... 336–338
Theos ......................................................... 13,90–92,151,352
Thousand years’, death banished from the earth .... 115
Throne, the Father’s ....................................... 416–419
Thyatira ...................................................... 317
Thyatiran State ............................................ 439–443
Time, an appointed and set ................................ 128
Trajan, Emperor A.D. 96–117 .......................... 253
  Letter to and from Pliny ................................ 254,255
Transfiguration, type of saints in glory 185,186
Tree, life .................................................... 208,364
Trees of Eden ............................................... 211
Trial, hour of ............................................. 381–383
  Tribulation, ten days A.D. 107–117.............. 253–260
  Trinity, Holy, clerical ................................ 238
  Truth, the ............................................ 362,363
  Twenty-four, elders ................................. 394–413
  Voice, His, as the sound of many waters ........ 181–183
  Valerian, Emperor, A.D. 257 ....................... 447
  Voluntary obedience of Christ ...................... 107

Waiting, the patient ....................................... 384
  for Christ ........................................... 366,367
  White, purity .......................................... 173
  walk with me in ..................................... 169,356,357
  Wilderness, of the peoples .......................... 180
  Wisdom’s Pillars ...................................... 394
  Witness, faithful, or Antipas, ....................... 287,288
  faithful and true .................................. 124,404,405
  Wood of Life ......................................... 207–218
  Wool, pure ........................................... 173
  Worthy ................................................ 357–360
  Wounds, Jesus revealed to Israel by the ........ 148–150

Yah, or Yahweh, memorial name ........................ 83,100,104
  Elohistic municipality ................................ 115
Year days .................................................. 257–260
Zechariah, Apocalypse in B.C. 250 ................. 54–83
  Zephaniah, Apocalypse in B.C. 630 ............ 51–53
Zerubbabel, contemporary with Zechariah B.C. 520–487 also with Joshua, High Priest, and Haggai ................................. 54
  the great mountain to become a plain before .................................................. 59
Appendix

The Apocalypse comprises the final message of the Lord Jesus Christ to "his servants," that they might understand certain matters relating to the purpose of Yahweh that were previously hidden from them; particularly in relation to events that were to come to pass (Rev. 1:1,19; 4:1; 22:6). The message is not limited to prophecy, but also contains exhortation, warning and encouragement. However, its main purpose is to reveal the significance of the "times and seasons" which as "children of light" it is expected that we should comprehend (1 Thess. 5:1-5).

In Eureka, Brother Thomas has written:

"The Apocalypse was given to the end that the servants of Deity who are keeping their garments might be able to discern the signs of the times preceding the apocalypse of Christ; and the real nature of things extant in their several generations. No believer, understanding this prophecy, could be seduced into fellowship with the clerical institutions of the world; because he would see them in all their native deformity and sin."

Concerning Eureka, Brother Roberts wrote:

"I, for one, am indebted for my understanding of this most difficult part of the testimony of God. Before reading that exposition, I understood only snatches of it. Now I am thankful to be able to follow it in its entirety. Do not be tempted to think that we lean upon a man's judgment in the matter. Dr. Thomas not only gives you his conclusions, but the reasons which led him to those conclusions. We are able to make his conclusions our own by a process which makes us independent of all men as to the ground on which we hold them. The best proof of the soundness of the views advanced by Dr. Thomas lies in this, that once a reader is directed by him to the Bible, and becomes a Bible student, he can dispense with Dr. Thomas' book altogether so far as steadfastness of conviction is concerned. The Bible nourishes that conviction from day to day."

The Apocalypse, therefore, comprises a most precious gift from God. One, too, in which we can place implicit trust. Events have been fulfilling just as predicted. Nothing has failed. Paganism disappeared; the apostasy became enthroned; the Papacy arose and ran its cruel and unhallowed course; the Saracenic, Turkish, and Napoleonic scourges have performed their appointed work; the Ottoman Empire has disappeared and Turkey itself is under threat; the way of the Kings who are out of the Sun's rising is being prepared in the restoration of Israel; the world is distracted by the "unclean spirits like frogs"; a state of restlessness, antagonism and preparation for war is in evidence; and we stand on the eve of Christ's return. We have much indeed for which to be grateful in the gift of The Apocalypse, and also for its illuminating and stimulating key: Eureka.
The Apocalypse contains its own evidences of divine inspiration. The fulfilment of its many predictions of course is the most powerful of these evidences. But the structure of the book is a no less striking proof. Had man been the author of The Apocalypse, he would have given everything in chronological order, finishing up with the Kingdom. Not so with this divine programme. The reader is brought to the end, to the Millennium, many times over. There is an explanation for the course adopted. Believers, whilst being cheered in the various ages by the unfolding of the revealed events relating to their own times, have by the Kingdom being linked with those events, been constantly reminded of the grand consummation in view.

WHY THE APOCALYPSE SHOULD BE STUDIED

Paul wrote that “all Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works” (2 Tim. 3:16-17).

All sections of the Word, therefore, should engage our attention; all of it is designed to equip the student for a wonderful and exciting destiny: life eternal in the Kingdom of God.

The Book of Revelation should not be neglected. But, unfortunately, it is neglected by many who believe that it is beyond their comprehension to grasp. Admittedly, it is a book that is hard to understand; but so is Scripture generally, for it sets forth divine wisdom, which is far above human thought (Isa. 55:8-11).

The Blessings of the Book

However, more than any other book of the Bible, divine blessings are pronounced upon those who study the Apocalypse with understanding. Daniel was told that “the wise shall understand” the prophesies delivered unto him (Dan. 12:10), John in Patmos was told that the wise who came to understand the things revealed unto him will be “blessed.”

In fact, this “blessing” is pronounced seven times throughout the book. And that is quite significant, for The Apocalypse is a book of “sevens”: seven messages to the Ecclesiasts; a seven-sealed book; seven trumpeters; seven vials, and so forth. Seven is the number of completion, the number of an oath which seals a matter. The proclamation of seven blessings throughout the book emphasises the importance of its study.

Here are the seven blessings:

(1) — A Blessing pronounced upon the accurate study of its message: “Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this
prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein" (Rev. 1:3).

(2) — A Blessing pronounced upon those who will be resurrected to help fulfil it:

"Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them" (Rev. 14:13).

(3) — A Blessing upon those who watch and walk in the light of its teaching:

"Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments" (Rev. 16:15).

(4) — A Blessing upon those who partake of the marriage supper of the Lamb:

"Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb" (Rev. 19:9).

(5) — A Blessing upon those who attain unto life eternal:

"Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power" (Rev. 20:6).

(6) — A Blessing upon those who keep the sayings of the book:

"Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book" (Rev. 22:7).

(7) — A Blessing upon those who keep the Lord’s Commandments:

"Blessed are they that do his commandments" (Rev. 22:14).

The word *blessed* is from the Greek *makarios* and signifies to pronounce happy. A cognate word is found in James 5:11: "We count them happy which endure." The word is used in relation to the beatitudes (Matt. 5), and there denotes the nature of the blessing. The "poor in spirit," the "mourners," the "meek," the "hungry and thirsty," the "persecuted" are pronounced "blessed" or "happy," because they are enabled to look beyond their present sufferings, to the glory of the Kingdom of God.

The *Apocalypse* sets forth that hope as a reality. It makes clearer and more substantial the joyous anticipations of the present. More than any other book of the Bible, it enables one to look beyond the present to the joy of the future. It enables one to appreciate better the words of Paul:

"For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal" (2 Cor. 4:14-18).
A Message For Every Age

Throughout the Revelation, Christ has injected personal messages to his brethren of every age. For example, his messages to the seven Ecclesias related primarily to the brethren of the first century; his encouraging comment recorded in Revelation 13:9-10 particularly concerned the faithful of the Middle Ages who had to endure the bitter persecution levelled against them by the Papacy during the time of its ascendancy; the proclamation of Revelation 16:15 is directed to those living at the epoch of his return.

So the book has encouragement for believers of every age, and words of warning, exhortation and advice for every situation. Above all else, it directs attention to the time when "God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away" (Rev. 21:4).

The book, therefore, comprises Christ's personal message to "his servants" whom he treats as "his friends" (John 15:15). As his friends, let us heed the words he has directed for our learning and admonition, and particularly the powerful exhortation that is inserted in the prophecy of Chapter 16 for the benefit of believers of this Age.

A Blessing Or A Curse?

The Apocalypse pronounces a blessing upon those who come to understand its message accurately.

There are three main schools of interpretation of this book. They are: the Immediate, the Futurist, and the Historist.

The Immediate sees it all fulfilled prior to the destruction of the Jewish State by the Romans in A.D. 70. According to this interpretation, the seven kings of Revelation 17:10, are the seven emperors: Augustus, Tiberias, Gaius, Claudius, Nero, Galba, Otho. The number of the beast — 666 — is the total numerical value of Nero Caesar spelled in Hebrew letters, and so on.

The Futurist understands the major part of the book as referring to what is still future, that is, to the end-epoch of the present age, and onwards. The theory introduces a confused jumble of events unlike anything else in Scripture; so that Christ is pictured as returning to the earth to wage war, and then ascending to heaven again, to finally return to complete his labours. The saints go forth to fight, only to be slain, and their bodies to remain for three days in the street of the great city (Rev. 11), to be resurrected, and "ascend into heaven."

The Historist, taking Rev. 1:3,19 as a guide, sees the book as a prophetic programme covering the whole of history from apostolic days to the end of time. The book thus becomes divinely predepicted history, from about A.D. 96 when John was persecuted in Patmos (Rev. 1:9) to the present time and beyond, depicting political and
ecclesiastical events in cipher, figure or code. In this view, the book is unfolding itself throughout history, even through the present age.

That is the interpretation set forth by Brother Thomas in *Eureka*. We fail to see how any other view can be accepted in view of the statements of the Revelator:

“The time is at hand” (Rev. 1:3); “Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter” (Rev. 1:19).

These statements surely indicate that the *Apocalypse* relates to things that then shortly would begin to come to pass, and would continue on until the Kingdom is established. How can the *Immediate* theory be sustained in view of such requirements as “God shall wipe away all tears, and there shall be no more death” (Rev. 21:4)? How can the *Futurist* view be sustained in view of the Revelator’s explicit claim that the prophecies set down “must shortly come to pass”? We have read the theories advanced in support of this *Futurist* view, have given them consideration, but have been compelled to set them aside, not merely because we consider them an incorrect interpretation, but because that very form of interpretation would undermine basic doctrines of the Truth when taken to their logical conclusion. For example, a theory that demands that Christ returns twice; that the saints suddenly become belligerent and fight against the powers that be in a losing battle, to die, be raised and ascend to heaven, conflicts with basic teaching of the Gospel, and must be set aside.

We do not believe, therefore, that we can “agree to differ” regarding the interpretation of the Apocalypse. Whilst we can sympathise with brethren who may be hazy about its meaning, and therefore in need of instruction which they are prepared to receive, we believe that those who set out to destroy the line of interpretation set down in *Eureka* do a veritable disservice to the Truth; even though they do not intend this.

The matter is quite important. If a blessing is attached to those who “know accurately” the significance of the message; what are we to say of those who would set forth an interpretation that would distort its meaning? Obviously their theory conveys a curse; and as such should be opposed even though they might be quite sincere in their propagation of it. Certainly, we cannot remain indifferent to such expositions. When the basic doctrines of the Truth are challenged we are expected to defend them, and show the fallacy of the error advanced in their stead. In similar manner we should defend the truth concerning the interpretation of this book, particularly when the Lord Jesus himself has proclaimed a special blessing upon those who attain unto its true understanding.

With many Christadelphians, we believe that though *Eureka* is not inspired as the Scriptures are inspired, its author was divinely guided in
the interpretation set forth. That does not mean that we necessarily endorse every detail of it; but it does mean that by and large, we accept it as the true meaning of the Revelation. We are convinced that an unbiased examination of the evidence will demonstrate the soundness of what is therein set forth.

**PUBLICATION OF EUREKA**

The first volume of *Eureka* was published in 1862, but long before then, the attention of its author had been directed towards the study of *The Apocalypse*. Indeed, for over twelve years he had pondered its message, and had written extensively on its contents in the pages of his various Journals. *Eureka* represents his major work, and in our opinion, the most valuable piece of writing outside the inspired Scriptures themselves.

Of the three volumes of *Eureka*, the first, in expounding the messages of Christ to the Ecclesias, must rank very high in importance. Exposition and exhortation are blended in the explanations of the symbols used by the Spirit and their application to the saints. Dr. Thomas had a sound grasp of Scriptural principles, and the study of his principles of interpretation provides the student with a key that unlocks the mysteries of the Word, and allows him to build on that which it reveals. As a medical doctor he had a mind free of human theological tradition, so that when he gave himself to the study of the word, he was very susceptible to its guidance. Concerning him, the late John Carter wrote:

"His educational and professional training combined to give him keen perception. His natural qualities of fearlessness and steadfastness led him to hold fast that which he perceived to be the Truth. Like Paul the apostle, he had one consuming purpose, to respond to God's commands. Such a strong motive is an unifying force in life, and it gave zest to the study of the Oracles, earnestness in preaching, endurance in opposition, courage in disappointment; it enabled him to put aside worldly gain, and to toil in bringing God's truth to others."

The apex of his literary work undoubtedly is found in *Eureka*. 